4027A
COLOR
GRAPHICS
TERMINAL
4027A COLOR GRAPHICS TERMINAL

Please Check for CHANGE INFORMATION at the Rear of this Manual
MANUAL REVISION STATUS

PRODUCT: 4027A Color Graphics Terminal

This manual supports the following versions of this product: Serial Numbers B030100 and up.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>REV DATE</th>
<th>DESCRIPTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AUG 1981</td>
<td>Original Issue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOV 1981</td>
<td>Revised: pages iv, 8-3, 8-4, 8-5, 8-6, 8-7, 11-14, and IDX-3.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CONTENTS

Section 1 INTRODUCTION .............................................................. 1-1
About This Manual ................................................................. 1-1
Related Documentation ........................................................... 1-1
The 4027A Color Graphics Terminal ........................................ 1-2
  Features ........................................................................... 1-2
  Optional Features ............................................................ 1-3
The Split Screen: Workspace and Monitor .................................. 1-4
The Keyboard ........................................................................ 1-5
  ASCII Keys ....................................................................... 1-6
  Cursor/Numeric Pad Keys .................................................... 1-6
  Function Keys ..................................................................... 1-6
  Programmable Keyboard .................................................... 1-7

Section 2 COMMAND STRUCTURE ...................................................... 2-1
How to Find Commands in This Manual ...................................... 2-1
The Format of Commands ........................................................ 2-1
  Delimited ASCII Strings .................................................... 2-3
  Continuing a Command ....................................................... 2-3
The Syntax of Command Descriptions ....................................... 2-4
  Selecting the Command Character ....................................... 2-5
  COMMAND Command ......................................................... 2-5

Section 3 HOST PROGRAMMING ...................................................... 3-1
Text and Commands .................................................................. 3-1
Computer-to-Terminal Communications ...................................... 3-1
  Sending Numeric Parameters ............................................... 3-2
  Continuing a Command ....................................................... 3-2
  A Note on Invalid Commands .............................................. 3-3
  Displaying a Command File .................................................. 3-4
Terminal-to-Computer Communications ...................................... 3-5
  Typing into the Monitor ....................................................... 3-5
  SEND Command .................................................................. 3-5
  REPORT Command ............................................................. 3-8

Section 4 PROGRAMMING THE KEYBOARD ...................................... 4-1
Programming a Key .................................................................... 4-1
  LEARN Command ................................................................ 4-1
  Special Considerations ....................................................... 4-3
Macros and the EXPAND Command .......................................... 4-4
  EXPAND Command ............................................................ 4-4
  The LEARN Command and the COMMAND Command ............. 4-4
Key Programming and Keyboard Lockout ................................... 4-4
  Clearing Key Definitions .................................................... 4-5
  CLEAR Command .............................................................. 4-5
Section 5  SYSTEM STATUS AND INITIALIZATION

Terminal Status Commands .................................. 5-1
COMMAND Command ........................................ 5-1
WORKSPACE Command ..................................... 5-2
MONITOR Command ......................................... 5-2
MARGINS Command ......................................... 5-3
STOPS Command ........................................... 5-4
FORM Command ............................................. 5-4
SNOOPY Command .......................................... 5-5
PAD Command ................................................ 5-5

Communications Status Commands ......................... 5-6
BAUD Command ............................................ 5-6
PARITY Command .......................................... 5-7
ECHO Command ............................................ 5-8
BUFFERED Command ....................................... 5-9
BREAK Function .......................................... 5-11
EOL (End-of-Line) Command ............................... 5-11
REMOTE START STOP Command ............................. 5-12
PROMPT Command ......................................... 5-13
DELAY Command .......................................... 5-13
FIELD Command .......................................... 5-14
EOF (End-of-File) Command ............................... 5-14
DUPLEX Command ......................................... 5-15
DISCONNECT Command .................................... 5-16
BREAK Functions .......................................... 5-16

Status Messages ........................................... 5-17
The STATUS Key and the STATUS Message ............... 5-17
SYSTAT and the SYSTAT Message ......................... 5-17
Systat Parameters ........................................ 5-17
TEST Command ........................................... 5-18
GTEST Command .......................................... 5-20

Section 6  CONTROLLING THE DISPLAY

The Cursor Commands ...................................... 6-1
JUMP Command ........................................... 6-1
UP Command ............................................. 6-3
DOWN Command .......................................... 6-4
RIGHT Command ......................................... 6-5
LEFT Command ............................................ 6-6
The Tab Commands ........................................ 6-8
TAB Command ............................................. 6-8
BACKTAB Command ....................................... 6-9
The Scrolling Commands .................................. 6-10
RUP (Roll Up) Command .................................. 6-10
RDOWN (Roll Down) Command .............................. 6-11
Additional Commands .................................... 6-13
ERASE Command .......................................... 6-13
BELL Command ............................................ 6-13
Section 7

COLOR COMMANDS

The Color Commands .................................... 7-1
COLOR Command .................................... 7-1
MAP Command .................................... 7-2
RMAP (Relative Map) Command .......................... 7-3
MIX Command .................................... 7-3
PATTERN Command .................................. 7-4

Section 8

GRAPHICS

The Graphic Commands .................................. 8-1
GRAPHIC Command .................................. 8-1
ENABLE Command .................................. 8-3
DISABLE Command .................................. 8-4
VECTOR Command .................................. 8-4
RVECTOR (Relative Vector) Command .................. 8-5
LINE Command .................................... 8-5
POLYGON Command .................................. 8-6
RPOLYGON (Relative Polygon) Command .............. 8-7
PIE Command ...................................... 8-8
CIRCLE Command .................................... 8-9
INK Command ........................................ 8-11
STRING Command .................................. 8-12
ERASE G Command .................................. 8-13
SHRINK Command .................................. 8-14

Effects of a Graphic Region .............................. 8-15
Delete Character ...................................... 8-15
Delete Line .......................................... 8-15
Erase and Skip ...................................... 8-15
Erase Workspace .................................... 8-15
Cursor Movement and Typing .......................... 8-15
Form Fillout Mode .................................. 8-16
Attribute Codes ...................................... 8-16
The SEND Command ................................ 8-16

4010-Style Graphics .................................... 8-17
Addressing the Graphic Beam ......................... 8-17
Graph Mode Memory .................................. 8-17
Alternate Character Fonts ................................ 8-18
SYMBOL Command .................................. 8-18
FONT Command ...................................... 8-19
DFONT (Delete Font) Command ........................ 8-20
Section 9 FORMS AND FORM FILLOUT
Form Fillout Mode ........................................... 9-1
FORM Command ............................................... 9-2
Creating a Form ............................................. 9-3
Field Attributes and Field Attribute Codes ............... 9-5
  Font Attributes ........................................... 9-5
  Logical Attributes ....................................... 9-5
  Visual Attributes ........................................ 9-6
    Color Attributes ...................................... 9-6
    Inverted Attributes .................................. 9-6
    Blinking Attributes .................................. 9-6
    4025A-Style Visual Attributes ......................... 9-6
Field Attribute Codes Within a Line ....................... 9-7
Creating Fields ............................................ 9-7
  ATTRIBUTE Command ..................................... 9-7
  Creating Fields with JUMP ............................... 9-9
Rulings .................................................... 9-11
  HRULE (Horizontal Rule) Command ....................... 9-11
  VRULE (Vertical Rule) Command ........................ 9-12
Making Correct Junctions .................................. 9-12
The Effect of Form Fillout on Commands .................... 9-14
  Typing in Form Fillout .................................. 9-14
  TAB in Form Fillout .................................... 9-15
  BACKTAB in Form Fillout ............................... 9-16
  ERASE in Form Fillout .................................. 9-16
The HOME Key and JUMP in Form Fillout .................... 9-17
Transmitting Forms and Form Data .......................... 9-18
  SEND in Form Fillout .................................... 9-18
  FIELD in Form Fillout ................................... 9-19
Some Sample Transmissions ................................ 9-19
Section 10  TEXT EDITING
The Text Editing Commands .............................. 10-1
  DCHAR (Delete Character) Command .................. 10-1
  ICHAR (Insert Character) Command .................... 10-2
  DLINE (Delete Line) Command ........................ 10-3
  ILINE (Insert Line) Command ......................... 10-5

Section 11  PERIPHERALS
Initializing for Peripheral Communications .............. 11-1
  SET Command ...................................... 11-1
    Printer Parameters ................................. 11-2
    Tape Unit Parameters ................................ 11-3
    Plotter Parameters .................................. 11-4
  PERIPHERALS Command ................................ 11-5
  The REPORT Command and Peripherals ................. 11-6
    Tape Unit ........................................ 11-6
    Plotter .......................................... 11-6
    Printer .......................................... 11-6
  Communicating with Peripherals ....................... 11-7
    ALLOCATE Command ................................ 11-7
    DIRECTORY Command ................................ 11-9
    KILL Command ..................................... 11-10
    PASS Command ..................................... 11-10
    COPY Command ..................................... 11-14
    Auto-Incrementing the Tape Unit .................... 11-16
    Copying the Workspace to the Plotter .............. 11-16
  Copying on a Hard Copy Unit .......................... 11-17
    HCOPY (Hard Copy) Command ......................... 11-17
Appendix A  COLOR STANDARD
Appendix B  ASCII CODE
Appendix C  4010-STYLE GRAPHICS CODES
Appendix D  ALTERNATE CHARACTER FONTS
Appendix E  SAMPLE PROGRAMS
Appendix F  MEMORY CONSIDERATIONS
Appendix G  PROGRAMMER’S REFERENCE TABLE
Appendix H  OPTION SUMMARY
Appendix I  ROUTINE EXTERNAL CONVERGENCE BOARD ADJUSTMENTS
Appendix J  COMMAND LISTING
## ILLUSTRATIONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Figure</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1-1</td>
<td>The 4027A Color Graphics Terminal</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1-2</td>
<td>The Split Screen; Workspace and Monitor Scrolls</td>
<td>1-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1-3</td>
<td>The Keyboard</td>
<td>1-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-1</td>
<td>Command Format</td>
<td>2-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-2</td>
<td>String Delimiters</td>
<td>2-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5-1</td>
<td>STATUS Message</td>
<td>5-17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5-2</td>
<td>The 4027A SYSTAT Message</td>
<td>5-18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5-3</td>
<td>!TEST&lt;CR&gt;Results</td>
<td>5-19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5-4</td>
<td>!GTEST&lt;CR&gt;Results</td>
<td>5-20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6-1</td>
<td>The Workspace Window and the Workspace Scroll</td>
<td>6-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8-1</td>
<td>A Graphic Region</td>
<td>8-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8-2</td>
<td>The VECTOR Command</td>
<td>8-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8-3</td>
<td>The RVECTOR Command</td>
<td>8-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8-4</td>
<td>VECTOR Line Types</td>
<td>8-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8-5a</td>
<td>An RPOLY Command Using 0,0 as the First Coordinate Pair</td>
<td>8-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8-5b</td>
<td>An RPOLY Command Using 150,0 as the First Coordinate Pair</td>
<td>8-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8-6</td>
<td>Drawing a Line in INK Mode</td>
<td>8-11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8-7</td>
<td>The STRING Command</td>
<td>8-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8-8</td>
<td>A Graphic Display</td>
<td>8-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8-9</td>
<td>A Graphic Display After the SEND Command</td>
<td>8-16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8-10</td>
<td>A User-Defined Symbol</td>
<td>8-19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9-1</td>
<td>Sample Form</td>
<td>9-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9-2</td>
<td>The Parts of a Form</td>
<td>9-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9-3</td>
<td>Rulings Junction Chart</td>
<td>9-13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11-1</td>
<td>Peripherals Data List</td>
<td>11-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A-1</td>
<td>Color Standard</td>
<td>A-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A-2</td>
<td>Cross Section of the Color Standard</td>
<td>A-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H-1</td>
<td>United Kingdom Keyboard</td>
<td>H-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H-2</td>
<td>French Keyboard</td>
<td>H-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H-3</td>
<td>Swedish Keyboard</td>
<td>H-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I-1</td>
<td>Adjusting the External Convergence Board</td>
<td>I-2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# TABLES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5-1</td>
<td>Snoopy Mode Mnemonics</td>
<td>5-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8-1</td>
<td>4010-Style Graphics Required Byte Transmissions</td>
<td>8-17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11-1</td>
<td>Tape Error Codes</td>
<td>11-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11-2</td>
<td>Plotter Language Commands</td>
<td>11-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11-3</td>
<td>Transmitting Plotter Commands Using PASS</td>
<td>11-13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11-4</td>
<td>Copy Parameters</td>
<td>11-14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11-5</td>
<td>Copy Switches</td>
<td>11-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B-1</td>
<td>ASCII Code Chart</td>
<td>B-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B-2</td>
<td>ASCII Control Characters</td>
<td>B-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C-1</td>
<td>4010-Style Graphics Code Chart</td>
<td>C-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D-1</td>
<td>Alternate Character Fonts</td>
<td>D-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D-2</td>
<td>Ruling Junctions Chart</td>
<td>D-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F-1</td>
<td>Graphic Memory Capacity</td>
<td>F-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G-1</td>
<td>Programmer's Reference Table</td>
<td>G-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H-1</td>
<td>United Kingdom Character Set</td>
<td>H-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H-2</td>
<td>Swedish Character Set</td>
<td>H-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J-1</td>
<td>Command Listing</td>
<td>J-1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Figure 1-1. 4027A Color Graphics Terminal.
Section 1

INTRODUCTION

The 4027A Color Graphics Terminal belongs to the class of machines popularly known as "smart terminals." It is a computer terminal that carries communications between the operator and a host computer. In addition, the terminal contains its own microprocessor and supporting electronics. With this electronics, the terminal responds to its own set of commands, independently of the host computer.

The 4027A is not intended to be a stand-alone computing system. Rather, its computing ability complements that of the host computer, enabling the user to make full use of the terminal's information display capabilities.

ABOUT THIS MANUAL

The purpose of this manual is to acquaint you with these capabilities and to describe in detail the commands to which the terminal responds. You can then use the full potential of the terminal for problem solving and information display.

Two assumptions are made concerning the reader of this manual. First, the person should be familiar with computer operations in general and with at least one programming language. Second, the person should have access to the 4027A Operator's Manual.

This Programmer's Reference Manual is organized along broad functional lines. Section 1 gives an overview of the Color Graphics Terminal. Each succeeding section explores one class of commands related to a basic terminal function.

RELATED DOCUMENTATION

Information related to programming can be found in the following documentation:

- 4010BO1—4010BO5 Plot 10 Easy Graphing Software documentation

An alphabetical Command List is included following the list of Tables to provide an easy means of locating the various commands in this manual. Also, Appendix J is an alphabetical command list which includes additional information.

The terminal has a variety of parameter settings, most of which are set by command, and the action of other commands may be influenced by these settings. When this is the case, commands are cross-referenced.

A 4027A Programmer's Reference Guide, containing a summary of information in this manual, is also available.
INTRODUCTION

THE 4027A COLOR GRAPHICS TERMINAL

The 4027A Color Graphics Terminal (Figure 1-1) is an interface between the terminal operator and a host computer. It is designed especially for creating color graphic displays, including a variety of character fonts, in 64 different colors. In addition, it may be used for applications involving text editing and display and processing of forms.

The terminal consists of a display unit and a keyboard attached to the display unit by a thin cable. The display unit contains a 13-inch, refresh-style color cathode ray tube (crt), a microprocessor with supporting electronics, and a standard RS-232 interface. The terminal operator types information on the keyboard. Information from both the keyboard and the host computer is displayed on the crt.

Terminal operations are controlled by the microprocessor and its associated firmware (programs for the microprocessor which are stored in Read Only Memory chips, or ROMs). With this firmware, the terminal responds to several dozen commands, independently of the host computer. These commands determine settings of the terminal system parameters, control the screen display, and perform various functions useful in applications programs.

FEATURES

- Workspace and Monitor — Display memory can be divided into two portions (or scrolls). One portion, called the workspace, serves as a composition area for creating color graphics, editing text, filling out forms, or displaying the results of applications programs. The monitor portion of memory stores messages to and from the computer and any terminal commands typed on the keyboard.

- Split Screen — The screen can be divided into two areas or windows, corresponding to the two portions of the display memory. The upper area is the workspace window and displays information from the workspace. The lower area is the monitor window and displays information from the monitor without writing over the workspace display. The portions of the screen allotted to each of these windows are set by command.

- Color Graphics — The terminal can store and display graphs and a variety of geometric shapes in the workspace. Solid lines and several types of dashed lines can be drawn. All graphs, shapes, and lines can be displayed in any of 64 colors.

- Color Display — The terminal can display up to eight of its palette of 64 colors at one time. Eight colors are assigned to color number C0—C7. If other colors are desired, the colors set by each of the color numbers may be changed by using the MAP, RMAP, or MIX commands.

- Visual Enhancements — Characters can be displayed with the standard (CO) attribute (white on black background) or on one of six other colors on a black background. In addition, the characters may be inverted (black characters on a colored background). Characters may also blink between colors, or between inverted and noninverted. In addition, various combinations of characters and background colors may be defined by the operator to provide an even wider variety of attributes. Screen contrast is controlled manually by the operator but screen brightness is internally set.

- Scrolling — When either the workspace window or the monitor window is full, information in that window scrolls up to display additional information. Information scrolled off the screen is saved as long as memory is available; the scrolled text may be reviewed by scrolling down.
• Forms — The workspace can display a form. When the operator has filled in the blanks of the form, the data in these blanks can be sent to the computer with a single command.

• Locally or Remotely Controllable — Commands can be typed on the keyboard or sent from the computer.

• Programmable Operating Parameters — Various operating parameters (such as parity, workspace margins, tab stops, etc.) can be set by commands given either from the keyboard or from the computer.

• Programmable Baud Rate — The baud rate can be set by command.

• Buffered Operation — In buffered mode, a line of text (up to 80 characters) in the monitor is saved for proofing or local editing before it is sent to the computer.

• Programmable Keyboard — Almost all of the keys on the keyboard can be programmed to generate a different character or character string than the default one. This allows commonly used character strings or commands to be generated by pressing a single key.

• Local Text Editing — Using the editing keys or commands, one can edit text held in the workspace before sending it to the computer.

• Status Messages — The terminal can display status messages which indicate parameter settings, the command character, and the amount of unused memory in the terminal.

• Modules — Display unit and detached keyboard. The keyboard can be located up to eight feet from the display unit.

---

**INTRODUCTION**

---

**OPTIONAL FEATURES**

• Printer Copies — Text in the workspace or in the computer can be copied on a Tektronix 4642 Printer. The printer cannot copy graphics.

• Hard Copies — The terminal can make permanent copies of all information on the screen using a Tektronix 4632 Hard Copy Unit. The 4632 Video Hard Copy Unit with Option 06 (Enhanced Gray Scale) will copy forms and graphs just as they appear on the screen (substituting gray scale for color).

• Additional Graphics Memory — Standard graphics memory is 48K. Options provide 96K, 144K, or 192K total graphics memory.

• Additional Display Memory — Standard display memory is 16K. An option provides 32K bytes total display memory.

• Optional Interfaces — Options allow the terminal to use a 20 mA current loop or an RS-232 peripheral communications line.

• GPIB Interface — The terminal can communicate with four Tektronix 4924 Digital Cartridge Tape Drives and two Tektronix 4662 or 4663 Interactive Digital Plotters, using a GPIB (General Purpose Interface Bus).

• Half Duplex — A half duplex optional interface is available. With this option the DUPLEX command is added to the terminal command set.

• Alternate Character Fonts — The Math Characters font provides a variety of symbols useful in mathematical applications. A number of fonts containing 128 characters each may be assigned by the user for graphics or other purposes. Thirty-two fonts are available, of which 30 may be user defined.

• Rulings — The Ruling Characters font provides a variety of ruling characters. Using this font, the terminal can draw horizontal and vertical rulings to highlight the structure of a form displayed in the workspace.
THE SPLIT SCREEN: WORKSPACE AND MONITOR

Information sent to the display unit from the keyboard or the computer is stored in a part of the terminal's memory called the display list. This display list can be divided into two sections or scrolls — the workspace scroll (or simply workspace) and the monitor scroll (or simply monitor).

Information from the keyboard can be directed into either scroll, as can information from the computer. Each scroll has specific uses, and the terminal processes information in the workspace differently than it processes information in the monitor.

The workspace serves as a composition area. The operator can use it to create text to send to the computer, to edit text, to create graphics, to create or fill out forms, or to display results of applications programs. Text typed into the workspace is stored there until the terminal is commanded to send data in the workspace to the computer. Data is not transmitted as it is typed.

The monitor is used to display commands typed on the keyboard and messages to and from the computer. The monitor cannot contain forms or graphics. In general, the monitor allows (1) the operator to communicate with the terminal or the computer, and (2) the computer to issue error messages or prompts, without this information being written over the contents of the workspace.

There is always a monitor defined; hence there is always a monitor window of at least one line. There may, however, be no workspace defined. If no workspace is defined, there is no workspace window; the entire screen is devoted to the monitor.

When the terminal is powered up or RESET (using the reset button on the back panel), the monitor window occupies the entire 34 lines of display, no workspace is defined, and text from the keyboard and text from the computer are directed into the monitor. Appropriate commands to the terminal define a workspace, select the number of lines in each window, and direct text from the keyboard and text from the computer into the desired scrolls.
NOTE

If the command character is not known, pressing the shift STATUS key displays the command character, whether the terminal is in buffered or unbuffered mode, and the number of blocks of display memory available. The command character must be known so that commands may be given to define the workspace and monitor regions of the display. If the workspace and monitor areas have not been defined, text will not appear on the screen.

For each scroll there is a cursor — a pointer in the display list indicating where the next character entered in the scroll will be stored. The cursor appears on the screen as a bright underline one column wide. Only one cursor will be visible at a given time. (There may be brief periods, while the terminal performs certain routines, when neither cursor is visible.)

If the workspace window is full and additional text is entered in the workspace, the workspace automatically scrolls up to display the new text. Text scrolled off the screen is saved in the display list so long as that memory capacity is not exceeded. The operation of the monitor is similar, except that information scrolled off the monitor window will be discarded if that memory space is needed for other purposes.

Scrolling commands and scrolling keys roll the workspace and monitor up and down, independently, to display various portions of text.

THE KEYBOARD

As indicated in Figure 1-3, keys fall into three categories: ASCII keys, cursor/numeric pad keys, and function keys.

The keyboard is shown in Figure 1-3.
INTRODUCTION

ASCII KEYS

The ASCII section of the keyboard resembles an ordinary typewriter keyboard. Each key in this section, except the BREAK key, sends a character of the ASCII code to the computer. (See the ASCII Code Chart, Appendix B.) The BREAK key sends a break signal which interrupts the computer's operation.

CURSOR/NUMERIC PAD KEYS

The cursor/numeric pad is the group of 11 keys to the right of the ASCII section of the keyboard. This group of keys functions either as a cursor pad or as a numeric pad.

When the NUMERIC LOCK function key is off (unlighted), the group functions as a cursor pad. In this mode the four keys marked with arrows move the cursor and the two keys marked with triangles scroll the display list. If the terminal has been given the ENABLE command, the four keys marked with arrows move the crosshair in the direction indicated. The zero/crosshair (0/+ ) key and the ENABLE command may be used to ENABLE the crosshair on the terminal. The remaining pad keys have no effect.

When the NUMERIC LOCK function key is on (lighted), the group functions as a numeric pad, generating the digits 0—9 and the decimal point (period). The shifted versions of the appropriate pad keys still move the cursor and scroll the display list.

FUNCTION KEYS

The function key group consists of the ERASE key, the PT (Pad Terminator) key, and the sixteen keys along the top of the keyboard.

The ERASE key is at the extreme upper left of the ASCII section of the keyboard. This key erases whichever scroll (workspace or monitor) receives text from the keyboard.

The PT (Pad Terminator) key is the large key to the right of the cursor/numeric pad. The default definition of this key is "undefined."

The sixteen keys along the top of the keyboard are divided into four groups of four keys each. Each key in the rightmost group includes an LED which, when lighted, indicates the key is "on." These sixteen keys have the following definitions.

---

ASCII KEYS

CURSOR/NUMERIC PAD KEYS

FUNCTION KEYS
INTRODUCTION

There are no commands that exactly duplicate the action of the HOME, ERASE & SKIP, TTY LOCK, NUMERIC LOCK, COMMAND LOCKOUT, or STATUS keys. The action of the HOME, ERASE & SKIP, and COMMAND LOCKOUT keys can be duplicated by certain command sequences discussed in later sections of this manual. There are no command sequences which duplicate the action of the TTY LOCK or NUMERIC LOCK keys.

PROGRAMMABLE KEYBOARD

Most of the keys on the keyboard can be programmed with definitions other than the default ones. This allows the operator to generate commonly used character strings, commands, or command sequences by pressing a single key.

All of the keys on the keyboard can be programmed except the following:

- The rightmost three lighted function keys — TTY LOCK, NUMERIC LOCK, and COMMAND LOCKOUT. (Neither the shifted nor the unshifted versions of these keys can be programmed.)
- The three ASCII keys — SHIFT, CTRL, and BREAK.

Key programming can assign different definitions to the shifted and unshifted versions of the same key. For example, the upper case “A” key and its unshifted version, the “a” key, may be programmed with different definitions.

Function keys F1 — F4, F6 — F8, and the PT (Pad Terminator) key have no definitions assigned to them. These keys are reserved specifically for programmed definitions. The SEND key (function key F8) is usually programmed with some version of the SEND command.

Function keys F1 — F4 and F6 — F8 have default definitions of “undefined”; these keys cause no action unless they are programmed.

Function key F5 is the HOME key. Pressing this key returns the visible cursor to its “home” position in row 1, column 1 of its scroll.

Function keys F9 — F16 perform the functions indicated by their keyboard labels. These keys are discussed in detail in the 4027A Operator’s Manual.

The default definition of the SEND key is “undefined.” Since the command set includes two different types of SEND commands, the shifted and unshifted versions of the SEND key may be programmed, each with a different type of SEND command.

The LEARN key is the shifted version of the NUMERIC LOCK key. The STATUS key is the shifted version of the COMMAND LOCKOUT key. Neither the LEARN nor the STATUS key is a lighted key; each operates independently of the corresponding unshifted key.

The action of the DELETE CHAR, DELETE LINE, INSERT LINE, INSERT MODE, and LEARN keys can be duplicated by commands discussed later in this manual.
Section 2

COMMAND STRUCTURE

HOW TO FIND COMMANDS IN THIS MANUAL

The terminal responds to several dozen commands. This manual is organized functionally. Each command, with a description of its structure and what it does, is listed in the appropriate section of the manual: the UP and DOWN commands are described in Controlling the Display, the HRULE and VRULE commands in Forms and Form Fillout, and so forth. The first section in which a command appears contains a complete description of the command syntax.

If the presence of certain modes or settings affects the action of the command, these effects are discussed in the relevant section. The TAB command, for example, causes a different action when the terminal is in form fillout mode, and the action of TAB in form fillout mode is discussed in the Forms and Form Fillout section.

In addition to these command descriptions, Appendix J is a convenient alphabetical listing of commands and additional information. Also, following the Table list in the Contents section is an alphabetical list of commands including the section and page where each command is found.

THE FORMAT OF COMMANDS

Each terminal command is represented by an English-style ASCII string. In addition to the English-style commands, the graphics commands have counterparts on existing 4010 Series terminals and PLOT 10 software. When these commands are sent from the computer, they can be represented using the 4010-style codes.

Terminal commands consist of four parts:

- The command character.
- The command keyword.
- The command parameters.
- The command terminator.

The command character is a unique, user-selectable character that does not normally occur in text. This character informs the terminal that the information which immediately follows is a command. The exclamation point ( ! ) is the default command character. The operator or programmer can change the command character by using the COMMAND command. (See Selecting the Command Character later in this section.) The exclamation point ( ! ) is used as the command character throughout this manual.

The command keyword is a single word that identifies the command to be executed. This keyword can be spelled out entirely or, if it contains more than three letters, it can be truncated to the first three letters. Two exceptions are the DISCONNECT and DISABLE commands which each require four letters. The keyword must immediately follow the command character; no spaces or other characters are allowed between the command character and the keyword.
The command parameters, if any, follow the keyword. The type and number of parameters depend on the particular command; some commands take no parameters at all. Parameters can be numbers, character strings, or words. A parameter word can be abbreviated to its first letter.

Parameters which are characters or character strings must be separated from the keyword and from each other by separators. A separator can be a comma or one or more spaces. The separator between a numeric parameter and the keyword or between a numeric parameter and neighboring alphabetic parameters can be omitted.

The last character in a command, whether a parameter or the final character of the keyword, is separated from subsequent information by a command terminator. A terminator can be a semicolon, a carriage return, or another command character. If the command is the final string on a line of text, then the terminator is a carriage return. If the command is followed by text, a semicolon terminates the command and separates it from the text. If the command is followed by another command, then the command character of the following command can serve as the terminator.

Figure 2-1 illustrates the command format.
Consider the following line in Figure 2-1.

!WOR 20 H;THIS IS THE WORKSPACE!MON H
!BEL<CR>

The ; terminates the !WOR H command. The ! of the !BEL command terminates the !MON H command. The <CR> terminates the !BEL command and the entire line. The string THIS IS THE WORKSPACE, since it is not preceded by a command character, is treated as text and printed in the workspace.

Separators followed by + signs can be omitted. The command

!RVE + 5,0,-20,-110,+35,-110<CR>

may be written

!RVE+ 5,0,-20,-110+35,-110<CR>

The separator between + 5 and 0 cannot be omitted. The separators followed by — signs cannot be omitted.

DELIMITED ASCII STRINGS

Some commands accept delimited ASCII strings as parameters. A delimited ASCII string consists of any string of printing ASCII characters with a delimiter at each end of the string. The delimiters mark the beginning and the end of the delimited string.

The characters which can be used as delimiters are shown in Figure 2-2.

![Figure 2-2. String Delimiters.](image)

The symbol currently used as the command character cannot be used as a delimiter. The hyphen (-), space, semicolon (;), and comma (,) cannot be used as delimiters (although their shifted versions can be used), since these symbols have special uses in command syntax.

The same symbol must be used for both delimiters of a string. You may write

!LEARN F1 [ISEND MOD;]<CR>

but not

!LEARN F1 [ISEND MOD;]<CR>

The delimited string must not contain its own delimiter. To set the end-of-line string to the ASCII string ***/*, for example, we could write

!EOL@***/*@<CR>

Neither the * nor the / may be used here as a delimiter.

Some commands restrict the length of a delimited string. In general, a delimited string should not contain the command character (except in the LEARN command). See the individual command descriptions for details.

CONTINUING A COMMAND

Commands typed from the keyboard may be continued to the next line by simply typing beyond the end of the current line and allowing the command or parameter string to "wrap around" to the next line.

Some commands sent from the host require a continuation character when commands are continued from one line of code in the host program to the next line of code. This is discussed in the Host Programming section.
THE SYNTAX OF COMMAND DESCRIPTIONS

Command descriptions which appear in this manual use the following conventions:

- The exclamation point (!) is always used as the command character.
- In a keyword or parameter string which can be abbreviated, the necessary part of the string is written in uppercase; the optional part is written in lower case. For example,
  
  STOps

  means that any of the strings STO, STOP, or STOPS can be used as the keyword in a STOPS command. Usually the choice will be STO for efficiency or STOPS for readability.

- Expressions in angle brackets, < ... >, are parameter names (except the expression <CR>, which always means carriage return). When a command is given, the parameter name is replaced by one choice from a specified set of valid replacements. The set of valid replacements for the parameter name is listed or described. The OLINE command, for example, is described in this way:
  
  Oline [<count>] <CR>

  where <count> is a positive integer.

- Optional parameters or parameter names are enclosed in square brackets. In the DLINE command noted above,
  
  {[<count>]}

  means that the <count> parameter may or may not be specified. Default values are given for all optional parameters.

- Whenever a list appears, with the members of the list separated by vertical bars, ( | ), this means that one element is to be chosen from the list. For example, the FORM command syntax reads:
  
  FORM [Yes | No]<CR>

  This means that either Yes or No may be specified, but not both. Neither of these have to be specified. The notation Yes means that Y, YE, and YES are all valid parameter names and define the same command; likewise for No. Thus, FORM<CR>, FORM Y<CR>, FORM YES<CR>, FORM N<CR>, and FORM NO<CR> are all valid commands.

- The carriage return, <CR>, is always used as the command terminator when a single command is listed. In particular, in the command descriptions, <CR> always terminates the command.
SELECTING THE COMMAND CHARACTER

When the terminal is shipped from the factory, it recognizes the exclamation point ( ! ) as the command character. The command character can be changed by the computer or the operator by using the COMMAND command. The terminal remembers its command character even when it is RESET or powered off. The only way to change the terminal's command character is to give the COMMAND command.

Symbols such as carriage return, line feed, or space, which are normally used during communications between the terminal and the computer, should NOT be used as command characters.

Whenever the terminal receives the command character, it tries to interpret the information immediately following as a command. If this information is not intended to be a command, confusion may result. Therefore, the command character must be selected with care. It should not interfere with normal printing of text or terminal/computer communications.

The command character may vary from one applications program to another. In a text-editing program the exclamation point ( ! ) would be a risky choice for the command character, since this symbol is occasionally used as a punctuation mark. Another symbol, perhaps # or @, should be chosen.

At the end of a program the command character should always be reset to the exclamation point. In this way, the next user will know the proper command character and be able to command the terminal as needed. If this has not been done, the command character may be found by pressing the shift STATUS key and observing the display on the screen.

COMMAND COMMAND

The COMMAND command is used to select a new command character.

Syntax

!COMmand <character> < CR>

where <character> is a single ASCII character or a two- or three-digit ASCII Decimal Equivalent (ADE) of an ASCII character.

Action

This command sets the command character to the symbol designated by <character>. If <character> is a single numeral, that character is the new command character. If <character> is a two- or three-digit numeral, that numeral is the ADE of the new command character.

Examples

!COMMAND #<CR>  Sets the command character to the number sign (#) whose ADE is 35.
ICOM#<CR>        Sets the command character to the ASCII character 8.
ICOM 35<CR>      Sets the command character to the ASCII BS (backspace) character, whose ADE is 08.
Section 3

HOST PROGRAMMING

This section discusses how to use programming language statements to communicate with the terminal. Application programs can be written in any programming language which can display alphanumeric information on the terminal screen and accept data from the terminal.

TEXT AND COMMANDS

All information received by the terminal, whether sent from the computer or typed on the keyboard, can be divided into two categories: commands and text. A command causes the terminal to modify its internal status in some way — perhaps to select a new command character, to redirect text from the computer, etc. Text is information which is printed verbatim on the terminal screen.

The terminal distinguishes between text and commands by the presence of the command character. When the terminal receives the command character, it assumes a command follows and tries to process incoming data as a command. When not processing a command, the terminal treats information as text and displays it in the appropriate text window.

COMPUTER-TO-TERMINAL COMMUNICATIONS

Any programming statement which sends alphanumeric data can be used to send text and commands to the terminal. Common examples are the PRINT statement in BASIC, the WRITE statement in FORTRAN or PASCAL, and the DISPLAY statement in COBOL.

Suppose we are programming in BASIC. The BASIC statement

100 PRINT "IWOR 20 K"

creates a workspace of 20 lines and directs text from the keyboard into the workspace.

NOTE
When the PRINT statement is executed, the computer sends a <CR> after IWOR 20 K. This <CR> serves as the command terminator.

In contrast, the BASIC statement

200 PRINT "WOR 20 K"

causes the text WOR 20 K to be displayed in whichever scroll receives text from the computer. The command character in line 100 makes the difference; it indicates to the terminal that the information which follows is a command.
Suppose you wish to initialize the terminal by establishing a 20 line workspace to receive text from the computer, signal the operator by printing the message THIS IS THE WORKSPACE in the workspace, and ring the terminal bell. The BASIC statement

```
100 PRINT "IWOR 20 H K;THIS IS THE WORKSPACE!BEL"
```

causes the following events:

- The terminal receives the first !, signaling that a command follows.
- The terminal recognizes the string WOR 20 H K; as a valid command and executes it.
- The terminal receives the string THIS IS THE WORKSPACE. As long as the terminal does not see the command character, it treats incoming information as text and prints it in the workspace, which now receives text from the computer.
- The terminal receives the second !, signaling that another command follows.
- The terminal receives the string BEL, followed by the <CR> sent by the computer at the end of the PRINT statement. The terminal recognizes the BEL<CR> as a valid command and executes it.

When the terminal receives information from the computer, it processes that information as it is received. Consider the example:

```
100 PRINT "IWOR 20 H K;THIS IS THE WORKSPACE!BEL"
```

The terminal executes the !WOR 20 H K; command as soon as the ; is received, while continuing to receive information from the computer. The information THIS IS THE WORKSPACE, since it is not a command, is sent to the workspace as soon as the !WOR 20 H K; command has been executed. When the terminal receives the <CR> it executes the !BEL<CR> command.

In contrast to this, suppose the following line is typed on the keyboard:

```
IWOR 20 H K;THIS IS THE WORKSPACE
!BEL<CR>
```

No information is processed until the <CR> is typed. Then the line THIS IS THE WORKSPACE is displayed in the workspace. If the line came from the host it would be displayed in the monitor.

### Sending Numeric Parameters

Consider the VECTOR command:

```
!VEC 100,100 200,100 150,200 100,100<CR>
```

In BASIC, this command can be sent to the terminal in any of the following ways.

1. Include the VECTOR command parameters as alphanumeric data in the PRINT statement:

   ```
   495 PRINT "!VEC 100,100 200,100 150,200 100,100"
   ```

   (The PRINT statement provides its own <CR>. This <CR> terminates the VECTOR command.)

2. Send the VECTOR command parameters as data.

   ```
   495 PRINT "!VEC";100,100,200,100,150,200,-100,100
   ```

3. Define, by host programming, BASIC variables X1 = 100, X2 = 150, X3 = 200, Y1 = 100, and Y2 = 200. Then use the BASIC statement

   ```
   495 PRINT "!VEC";X1,Y1,X3,Y1,X2,Y2,X1,Y1
   ```

   This method is most versatile, since the values of the variables can be modified by input from the operator or by the program itself.

Graphic commands are discussed in detail in the Graphics section.

### Continuing a Command

Some commands can be continued from one line of code in the host program to the next line of code by inserting a continuation character at the end of the line. There are two cases where this can be done:

- In a VECTOR, RVECTOR, POLYGON, RPOLYGON, PATTERN or SYMBOL command, the ampersand, &, can be inserted after a parameter to continue the command to the next line, provided that the only characters separating the command lines are the ampersand followed by <CR> or the ampersand followed by <CR>/LF>. The BASIC statement

```
100 PRINT "!POLYGON 0,0,175,175,0,175,0,0"
```

is written as two lines of code:

```
100 PRINT "!POLYGON 0,0,"<CR>
110 PRINT "175,175,0,175,0,0"<CR>
```
In addition to the ampersand, the parentheses may be used to allow for interline characters that some host systems insert between lines. In this case, the ampersand is followed by left parenthesis, &(i then a series of characters which may include <CR>, DC1, etc., then right parenthesis,) , to resume the command. The BASIC statement

```
100 PRINT "!POLYGON 0,0,175,175,0,175,0,0"
```
can be written as two lines of code:

```
100 PRINT "!POLYGON 0,0&(" ... interline characters ... 
101 PRINT ")175,175,0,175,0,0" <CR>
```

- In a command which takes a delimited ASCII string as a parameter, the delimited string can be divided into two delimited strings on two consecutive lines of code using the hyphen (-) as a continuation character. For example, the BASIC statement

```
200 PRINT "!LEARN F1 /!SEND ALL!/ERA W/13"
```
can be written as two lines of code:

```
200 PRINT "!LEARN F1 /!SEND ALL/-"
201 PRINT "/!ERA W/13"
```

The line of text to be continued in this way should NOT be divided between the command character and the keyword, within the keyword, within a numeric parameter, or between a number and its plus or minus sign (if the sign is present). Commands typed from the keyboard may be continued to the next line by simply typing beyond the end of the current line and allowing the command or parameter string to “wrap around” to the next line.

Individual commands may tolerate minor variations in syntax. See the command descriptions for details.

A NOTE ON INVALID COMMANDS

Since not all programs run correctly the first time, some information is in order concerning what to expect from the terminal when it receives data which confuses it.

When the terminal receives an invalid command (that is, a string preceded by the command character but which the terminal cannot recognize as a command), the results depend on the origin of this invalid command. In the following examples the command keyword STOPS is misspelled STEPS:

1. Suppose the invalid command

```
!STEPS 20 40 60<CR>
```
is sent from the computer in the BASIC PRINT statement

```
100 PRINT "!STEPS 20 40 60"
```
The terminal treats this invalid command as text and prints the entire string, !STEPS 20 40 60, in whichever scroll receives text from the computer.

2. When the invalid command

```
!STEPS 20 40 60<CR>
```
is typed on the keyboard, an error message is printed and the invalid command is repeated:

```
WHAT?
!STEPS 20 40 60
```
This calls the operator’s attention to the source of the error.

3. Suppose this same invalid command is part of a sequence of commands sent from the computer as in the following BASIC statement:

```
100 PRINT "!ERA WISTEPS 20 40 60!BEL"
```
The terminal erases the workspace, prints the text !STEPS 20 40 60 in whichever scroll receives text from the computer, and rings the bell. No error message is given; whatever the terminal cannot recognize as a command is treated as text.
HOST PROGRAMMING

4. If the sequence of commands

!ERA WISTEPS 20 40 60!BEL<CR>

is typed on the keyboard, all information preceding the invalid command is processed. Then an error message, the invalid command, and the remainder of the line are all printed in the monitor:

WHAT?
!ISTEPS 20 40 60!BEL

If the terminal receives a command that requires workspace and no workspace is defined, the command is ignored. Nothing will be executed and no error message will appear.

DISPLAYING A COMMAND FILE

How does one display a file containing terminal commands so that it can be read, modified, or debugged? There are two ways this can be done:

1. The operator can press the COMMAND LOCKOUT key and then display the file on the screen. When this key is lighted, the terminal treats all information, including the command character, as text and prints it in the appropriate scroll.

Press COMMAND LOCKOUT (LED comes on).

: (Display file containing ! as the command character, review and edit this file, and return edited file to the computer.)

: (Display file containing ! as the command character, review and edit this file, and return edited file to the computer.)

Press COMMAND LOCKOUT again (LED goes off).

2. The operator or the computer can change the command character to a symbol which does not appear in the file to be reviewed. In a file which does not contain the symbol #, one might have

!COM #<CR> (Change command character to #.)

: (Display file containing ! as the command character, review and edit this file, and return edited file to the computer.)

#COM! (Reset command character to !.)

The terminal can also stay execution of commands by using the COPY command (see the Peripherals section).
TERMINAL-TO-COMPUTER COMMUNICATIONS

There are three ways to send information from the terminal to the computer: type into the monitor, use the SEND command, or use the REPORT command.

TYPING INTO THE MONITOR

One way to enter information into the computer is to type it into the terminal monitor. If the terminal is in unbuffered mode, information typed into the monitor is sent to the computer character by character, as it is typed. If the terminal is in buffered mode, information typed into the monitor is sent to the computer line by line, as each line is terminated by a carriage return. Buffered and unbuffered modes are discussed in more detail in the System Status and Initialization section.

SEND COMMAND

A second way to send information to the computer is to first enter that information in the terminal workspace. When the operator or the computer gives the SEND command, all the information in the workspace is sent to the computer.

Syntax

!SENd<CR>

This command causes all information in the workspace to be sent to the computer.

Usually the SEND key is programmed to give the SEND command, so that the operator can send the workspace contents to the computer simply by pressing the SEND key at the appropriate time.

The SEND command is used in conjunction with whatever input request statement is available in the programming language. In BASIC, for example, the INPUT statement is used; in COBOL, the ACCEPT statement is used.
NOTE

The key labeled SEND on the keyboard is NOT pre-programmed. It may be programmed to give the SEND command using the LEARN command or the LEARN key.

The following program asks the operator to type a one-line message in the workspace and press a key to send this message to the computer. When the computer receives the message, it prints it back in the monitor, so that the operator can verify the message was correctly received.

```
LIST
NONAME .09:09 AM 25-Apr-78
100 REM---CREATE A CLEAN WORKSPACE
110 PRINT '!WOR 20 K'
120 REM---PROGRAM SEND KEY (FUNCTION KEY B) TO GIVE !SEND COMMAND
130 PRINT '!LEA F8/!SEND/13 10'
140 REM---INFORM OPERATOR
150 PRINT '!MON H'
160 PRINT 'This program accepts a message from the 4027A Workspace'
161 PRINT 'and verifies the message was received. When you type your'
162 PRINT 'message, it appears in the workspace. When you press the'
163 PRINT 'SEND key, your message is sent to the computer. The computer'
164 PRINT 'verifies your message by printing it back to you, in the'
165 PRINT 'monitor. Now type your message and press the SEND key when'
166 PRINT 'ready.'
200 REM---ACCEPT INPUT FROM TERMINAL
210 INPUT A$
220 REM---SEND MESSAGE RECEIVED BACK TO TERMINAL
230 PRINT 'Your message was received. It read:'
240 PRINT
250 PRINT A$
260 PRINT
270 PRINT
999 END
```
HOST PROGRAMMING

NOTE
When the SEND command is given from the computer, it must be placed in the applications program before the input request statement. In BASIC, for example, write

100 PRINT "!SEND"
110 INPUT A$

Do not write

200 INPUT A$
210 PRINT "ISEND"

In the latter case, the program never executes line 210. It halts at line 200, waiting for data which never comes.

The use of the SEND command in form fillout applications is discussed in the Forms and Form Fillout section.

NOW IS THE TIME

This program accepts a message from the 4027A Workspace and verifies the message was received. When you type your message, it appears in the workspace. When you press the SEND key, your message is sent to the computer. The computer verifies your message by printing it back to you, in the monitor. Now type your message and press the SEND key when ready.

? Your message was received. It read:

NOW IS THE TIME
REPORT COMMAND

A third way to send information to the computer is for the computer to issue the REPORT command to the terminal.

Syntax

!REPort <device>< CR>

where <device> is an integer from 0 to 14.

Action

This command causes the terminal to send a report to the computer. The report has the following format:

!ANS <device>,< data field>;

The report identifier ANS (for "answer") is followed by one space, the two-digit <device> number, then a comma, then the <data field>, and finally a semicolon.

The <data field> parameter contains one or more fields, separated from each other by commas. The format of <data field> depends on the value of <device>; that is, on the device reporting. For a given device, however, the format of <data field> is always the same. This allows the applications program to correctly extract data from <data field>, knowing which device was interrogated.

Examples

1. The command

!REPO0<CR>

causes the terminal to report the system status block to the computer. This report is in the following format:

!ANS 00,<p1>,<p2>;

where

<p1> is a four-digit decimal number specifying the number of unused blocks of memory. (A block consists of 16 8-bit bytes.)
<p2> is a three-digit number representing the decimal equivalent of a binary number which specifies the system status byte. The numbers which may be displayed and the condition they represent are:

004—monitor present (always true).
005—monitor present, buffered mode.
006—monitor present, form fillout mode.
007—monitor present, form fillout mode, buffered mode.
2. The command

!REP 01<CR>

causes the terminal to report the status of the alpha cursor within the workspace to the computer. If no workspace is present, all zeros are returned. This report is in the following format:

!ANS 01,< p1> ,< p2> ,< p3> ;

where

<p1> is a three-digit decimal number specifying the row of the workspace in which the cursor is located.

<p2> is a three-digit decimal number specifying the column of the workspace in which the cursor is located.

<p3> is a single character, the character displayed at the cursor position. If the cursor is located under an alternate character, such as rulings, the alpha character representing that position is transmitted. If it is located under a graphics cell, any one of the 128 ASCII characters may be transmitted.

3. The command

!REP 02<CR>

causes the terminal to report the position, color, and shrink factor of the graphic beam. This report is in the following format:

!ANS 02,< data 1> ,< data 2> ,< data 3> ,< data 4> ;

where

<data 1> is a three-digit decimal number which indicates the current x-coordinate of the graphic beam position.

<data 2> is a three-digit decimal number which indicates the current y-coordinate of the graphic beam position.

<data 3> is a three-digit decimal number preceded by C or P which indicates the current color (C0—C7) or pattern number (P0—P119).

<data 4> is a three-digit number indicating the current shrink factor. The number may be:

- 001 = 4010
- 002 = hardcopy
- 003 = both 4010 and hardcopy

NOTE

Hardcopy shrinking is not necessary on the 4027A, but is included for 4025A compatibility.
4. The command
   !REP 03<CR>
Causes the terminal to report the status of the crosshair; whether it is present and its position. This report is in the following format:
   !ANS 03,<data 1>,<data 2>,<data 3>;
where
<data 1> is a three-digit decimal number that indicates whether the crosshair is visible (000 is off, 001 is on, 002 is on in 4010 mode).
<data 2> is a three-digit decimal number that indicates the current x-coordinate of the crosshair.
<data 3> is a three-digit decimal number that indicates the current y-coordinate of the crosshair.

The REPORT command can be used for purposes other than straightforward interrogation of the system status block, the workspace cursor, graphic beam information and crosshair positioning.

As an example, suppose the applications program is sending large amounts of data to the terminal at relatively high baud rates. It is possible for the computer to overrun the terminal's input buffer, resulting in loss of information. Occasionally inserting the pair of statements (here in BASIC)
   XXX PRINT "!REP 00"
   XXX+1 INPUT A$ causes the program to pause at each input statement and not continue until it receives input for A$ (that is, until the terminal has processed its entire input buffer and ANSwers the REPORT command). This prevents the program from sending more data to the terminal until the terminal has processed its input buffer. What the terminal ANSwers is not important, only that it ANSwers.

The REPORT command is also used to obtain information about peripherals which may be attached to the terminal. Details are contained in the Peripherals section. Appendix E contains a program segment in PASCAL to illustrate how the input from a REPORT command can be processed.

Listed below is a summary of the REPORT command <device> numbers and the devices they reference.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Device Number</th>
<th>Reports</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>00</td>
<td>system status block</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01</td>
<td>alpha cursor information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02</td>
<td>graphic beam information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03</td>
<td>crosshair information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04</td>
<td>tape unit 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>05</td>
<td>tape unit 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>06</td>
<td>tape unit 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>07</td>
<td>tape unit 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>08</td>
<td>reserved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>09</td>
<td>reserved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>reserved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>reserved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>plotter 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>plotter 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>printer</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The keyboard is programmable; that is, most of the keys can be programmed to generate a character or string of characters other than the default ones. When a key is programmed, the new definition assigned to that key is stored in the RAM (Random Access Memory). If the terminal is RESET or powered off, the definition is lost and the key reverts to its default definition.

Key programming enables the operator to give a command or sequence of commands by pressing a single key. During an applications program the operator can log on or log off the computer, change terminal parameters, send information to the computer, page through text, or perform any of several convenient functions just by pressing a key. Key definitions may be part of terminal initialization or may occur at convenient points in a program. A key can have several different definitions in a single program.

The user can also use the LEARN command to define sixteen macros (M1—M16). Macros are command or text strings defined in the same way as programmed keys. However, a macro is not executed by depressing any key. Instead, a macro is executed when the EXPAND command is received from the host computer or the keyboard.

All the keys on the keyboard can be programmed except the following six keys:

- The rightmost three lighted function keys — TTY LOCK, NUMERIC LOCK/LEARN, and COMMAND LOCKOUT/STATUS. (Neither the shifted nor the unshifted versions of these keys can be programmed.)
- The SHIFT, CTRL, and BREAK keys.

### PROGRAMMING A KEY

A key may be programmed with a new definition in one of two ways:

- The operator may use the LEARN key.
- The operator or computer may give the LEARN command.

The LEARN key performs the same action as the LEARN command. The Operator's Manual describes the use of the LEARN key.

### LEARN COMMAND

**Syntax**

```
!LEArn <key> [<string>] <CR>
```

**Action**

This command redefines the key or macro designated by the `<key>` parameter; whenever this key is pressed or macro called, it generates the character string defined by `<string>`.

**Range of Parameters**

The `<key>` parameter may be any of the following:

- A single printing ASCII character.
- A two- or three-digit ADE (ASCII Decimal Equivalent) value from 00 through 127, inclusive. (See the ASCII Code Chart Appendix B.)
- A mnemonic representing a non-ASCII key (function key or cursor/numeric pad key):
  - F1—F12: Function keys 1 through 12
  - S1—S12: Function keys 1 through 12 with SHIFT depressed
  - P0—P9, P., PT: Numeric pad keys and Pad Terminator key
  - M1—M16: Internal macros 1 through 16 set by giving the LEARN command from keyboard or host.
PROGRAMMING THE KEYBOARD

LEARN COMMAND

- A "pseudo-ADE value" representing a non-ASCII key:
  128 Function Key 1
  129 Function Key 2
  130 Function Key 3
  131 Function Key 4
  132 Function Key 5
  133 Function Key 6
  134 Function Key 7
  135 Function Key 8
  136 Function Key 9
  137 Function Key 10
  138 Function Key 11
  139 Function Key 12
  140 Function Key 13
  144 SHIFT-Function Key 1
  145 SHIFT-Function Key 2
  146 SHIFT-Function Key 3
  147 SHIFT-Function Key 4
  148 SHIFT-Function Key 5
  149 SHIFT-Function Key 6
  150 SHIFT-Function Key 7
  151 SHIFT-Function Key 8
  152 SHIFT-Function Key 9
  153 SHIFT-Function Key 10
  154 SHIFT-Function Key 11
  155 SHIFT-Function Key 12
  156 SHIFT-Function Key 13
  160 Pad Key 0
  161 Pad Key 1
  162 Pad Key 2
  163 Pad Key 3
  164 Pad Key 4
  165 Pad Key 5
  166 Pad Key 6
  167 Pad Key 7
  168 Pad Key 8
  169 Pad Key 9
  170 Pad Key
  171 Pad Terminator Key
  172 ERASE
  173 SHIFT-ERASE
  174 BK TAB

The <string> parameter may be any of the following:
- One or more ADE values.
- One or more delimited ASCII strings.
- Any combination of the above.

Examples

ILEARN #/(End-of-Page)/<CR>
ILEA 35/(End-of-Page)/<CR>

Redefines the # key (SHIFT-3 key), whose ADE is 35, to generate the parenthetical comment (End-of-Page). The definition of the 3 key is unchanged.

ILEA 35 13<CR>

Redefines the # key to mean carriage return.

ILEA F8"ISEND MOD;"13<CR>
ILEA 135"ISEND MOD;"13<CR>

Programs function key F8, whose pseudo-ADE is 135, to give the ISEND MOD command.

ILEA 148/IWORIERA W;READY FOR NEXT PROGRAM/7 7 7/IMON;/13<CR>

Programs the SHIFT-HOME key, whose pseudo-ADE is 148, to direct text from the keyboard into the workspace, erase the workspace, print the message READY FOR NEXT PROGRAM there, ring the terminal bell three times, and return the keyboard to the monitor.

ILEA 148<CR>

Restores the SHIFT-HOME key to its default meaning (undefined).

ILEA M1/The rain in Spain falls mainly on the plain./<CR>

Programs macro M1 to print the delimited string. M1 may be invoked by giving the EXPAND M1 command from the keyboard or the host computer.

ILEA M16/IRVE 0,0 20,0 0,100 −10,—50/13<CR>

Defines macro M16 to be the specified RVECTOR command.

If the <string> parameter is omitted, the key is assigned its default meaning (the standard keyboard meaning). The <string> parameter may be any length as long as the terminal's display memory is not exceeded.
ILEA F1/IRMAP C2 30, -25, -50/ 13<CR>
ILEA 128/IRMAP C2 30, -25, -50/ 13<CR>
Defines function key F1 to the specified RMAP command.

**NOTE**
When programming a key to give a command or sequence of commands, always include the ADE 13 as the last character of <string> (outside the delimiters). This insures that pressing the programmed key causes the command(s) to be executed.

**Special Considerations**
When the LEARN command is given from the computer, it may be continued from one line of program code to the next by using a hyphen (-) as a continuation character. This causes the next <CR>, up to one <LF>, and all NULLs, RUBOUTs, and SYNCs to be ignored until another character is received. The LEARN command

!LEA F3 /THIS COMMAND IS TOO LONG TO FIT ON ONE LINE./ 13<CR>

can be written on two consecutive lines of BASIC program code as follows:

100 PRINT "!LEA F3 /THIS COMMAND IS TOO /."  
101 PRINT "/LONG TO FIT ON ONE LINE./ 13"

This does not apply to a LEARN command entered from the keyboard. If the command is entered from the keyboard, one simply continues typing until the command is complete. If the command is longer than one line (60 characters), the cursor wraps around to the next line; the command is not terminated until <CR> is pressed.

Since delimited strings may contain only printing ASCII characters, any control characters or non-ASCII characters included in a LEARN command must be encoded using ADEs or pseudo-ADEs outside the delimited string. Thus, the command

!LEA $ 13 10<CR>

programs the $ key (SHIFT-4 key) to mean <CR><LF>. In contrast, the command

!LEA $ /13 10/<CR>

programs the $ key to print the ASCII string 13 10.

If one of the ASCII numeral keys (0—9) or the period key (.) is programmed, the corresponding numeric pad key (with the NUMERIC LOCK key lighted) is also programmed. Likewise, if the numeric pad key (with NUMERIC LOCK on) is programmed, the corresponding ASCII numeral or period key is programmed. Programming an ASCII key does not program the corresponding cursor pad key with NUMERIC LOCK off. Likewise, programming the cursor pad key with NUMERIC LOCK off does not program the ASCII key marked with the same symbol.

If the character string assigned to a programmed key includes one or more commands, those commands are executed but not displayed on the screen when the programmed key is pressed.

The <string> parameter may include the CLEAR command, discussed later in this section. Suppose we program the F1 function key as follows:

!LEARN F1 /!ERA M!CLEAR!BEL;Goodbye for now. IMON/13<CR>

Pressing F1 causes all of the commands to be executed and the text "Goodbye for now." to be printed in the workspace, even though the CLEAR command is given early in this string. The string will be executed only the first time the key is pressed.

Function key pseudo-ADE's can be included in the <string> parameter, but those ADE's generate default definitions instead of previously programmed definitions. Consider the command sequence:

!LEARN 172 /!ERA WIBEL/13<CR>
!LEARN 128 172<CR>

The first LEARN command programs the ERASE key (pseudo-ADE 172) to erase the workspace and ring the bell. The second LEARN command programs function key F1 to mean the same as the unprogrammed ERASE key.

**NOTE**
The SEND keys (keys F8 and S8, with pseudo-ADEs 135 and 151, respectively) have no meaning until programmed. Normally, these keys will be programmed to give the SEND ALL or SEND MOD command, or some command sequence which sends information to the computer.
MACROS AND THE EXPAND COMMAND

The EXPAND command is used to execute macros which were defined by the LEARN command.

EXPAND COMMAND

Syntax

!EXPand <macro no.> <CR>

where <macro no.> is a macro name (M1, M2, ..., M16).

Action

This command is used to invoke any macros specified by the LEARN command. EXPAND may be given by the keyboard or the host computer. Thus, a command or series of commands or a string may be sent by the host or the operator by giving the EXPAND command.

Example

!EXPand M1 <CR>

causes the string assigned to the given macro (M1) to be inserted in the input queue in place of the EXPAND command. Macros are numbered M1 through M16.

THE LEARN COMMAND AND THE COMMAND COMMAND

Do not confuse programming a key using the LEARN command and selecting a new command character using the COMMAND command. These operations are different.

Programming a key with the LEARN command causes the programmed key to generate a different character or character string than it normally generates. In contrast to this, selecting a new command character does not change the character string generated by any key. Rather, it changes the way the terminal processes the default symbol generated by one particular key. The same key generates the same symbol, but that symbol, when seen by the terminal, now has a different effect.

When the COMMAND command selects a new command character, this new selection is stored in the battery-maintained RAM. This means that the terminal remembers the new command character, even when it is turned off or RESET. The only way to change the terminal's command character is to give a new COMMAND command. When a key is programmed using the LEARN command, however, the learned definition is lost if the terminal is turned off or RESET, and the key returns to its default definition.

KEY PROGRAMMING AND KEYBOARD LOCKOUT

When a key is programmed, the new definition assigned to that key is generated whenever the key is pressed; however, the default character assigned to that key can still be sent to the terminal. It is not the default character, but the key itself, which generates the new definition.

Suppose we execute the following sequence of commands:

!LEA 127 34 !LEA 34 /IWOR 20 H K/13< CR>

The RUBOUT key (ADE 127) is now programmed to mean quotes (""") and the quotes key (ADE 34) is programmed to mean IWOR 20 H K< CR>. The ASCII quotes character can be sent to the terminal with its usual meaning, either by sending the ASCII quotes character (ADE 34) from the computer or by pressing the RUBOUT key on the keyboard.

It may be desirable to prevent an operator from issuing arbitrary commands to the terminal during an applications program, but still allow the operator to issue certain specific commands or command sequences. During a form fillout program for example, the operator should not be able to modify the form itself, but should be able to give the SEND MOD command.

Key programming can accomplish this. Suppose ! is the command character. If the computer sends the command

!LEARN 33 00< CR>
to the terminal, the ! (SHIFT-1) key is programmed to generate the ASCII NUL character. This prevents the operator from using the ! key to generate the command character. Yet the computer can send command characters to the terminal and can program function keys to issue commands when pressed by the operator. Only the operator's ability to issue the command character arbitrarily from the keyboard is impaired. At the proper time, the computer returns control of the terminal to the keyboard by sending the command

```
!LEARN 33<CR>
```

This returns the ! key to its default meaning.

### CLEARING KEY DEFINITIONS

To restore a single key to its default definition or to clear a macro definition, use the LEARN command with the `<string>` parameter omitted. The command

```
!LEARN <key><CR>
```

will restore the `<key>` key or macro to its default meaning.

### CLEAR COMMAND

To clear all programmed key definitions and all macro definitions simultaneously, use the CLEAR command.

The command

```
!CLEar<CR>
```

clears all key and macro definitions generated by LEARN commands or by the LEARN key. All keys revert to their default definitions; all macros become undefined.
The terminal has many operating parameters which can be set from the keyboard or from the computer. This allows the terminal to interface with a variety of host systems, as well as run many different applications programs easily and effectively. Some of these parameters (the end-of-line string, for example) must be set when the terminal is first installed and are changed infrequently, if at all. Other parameters (the form fillout mode setting, for example) will be changed more often, perhaps several times within the same program.

Clearly, it is necessary for the host and the applications program to be well informed of the status of these parameters. Since these settings may be changed from the keyboard without the host’s knowledge, the first task of any applications program is to initialize the terminal; that is, the terminal must be set to a known and desired state which facilitates execution of the program. When the program is completed, the terminal should be returned to a known reference state for the convenience of future users.

Some parameters affect the status of the terminal itself. Other parameters affect the status of communications between the terminal and the host computer. This section first discusses the terminal status commands which determine the status of the terminal itself. These are the COMMAND, WORKSPACE, MONITOR, MARGINS, STOPS, FORM, SNOOPY, and PAD commands. Then the communication status commands which determine the status of communications between the terminal and the host computer are discussed. These are the BAUD, PARITY, ECHO, BUFFERED, EOL, REMOTE START STOP, PROMPT, DELAY, FIELD, EOF, DUPLEX, and DISCONNECT commands.

TERMINAL STATUS COMMANDS

COMMAND COMMAND

The syntax of the COMMAND command is

`!COMmand <character> <CR>`

where `<character>` is a single printing ASCII character or the ADE (ASCII Decimal Equivalent) of an ASCII character. The syntax and action of this command were discussed in the Command Structure section; however, some additional comments regarding terminal initialization are in order here.

Since each command must be preceded by the command character, the computer must know the command character at all times. Although the terminal operator can discover the command character by pressing the STATUS (SHIFT-COMMAND LOCKOUT) key, the computer cannot do this. Therefore, at the end of each applications program the command character must be set to a reference symbol. This insures the next user proper access to the terminal. The exclamation point ( ! ) is recommended as the reference symbol. It is the default command character. It is also used as the command character throughout this manual and throughout the Operator’s Manual.

The command character can be changed at the beginning of an applications program, or anytime during the program, by using the COMMAND command. But the program should always reset the command character to the reference character, !, before releasing control of the terminal. Consider a text-editing program. Since the ! symbol is used occasionally as a punctuation mark, one may wish to avoid using it as the command character in this situation. Such a program might begin by choosing another command character, say the @ character, and resetting to ! at the end of the program:

```
!COM@<CR>
... (Body of program)
@COM !<CR>
End of execution
```
When the terminal is powered up or RESET, there is no workspace or workspace window, the entire 34-line screen is devoted to the monitor window, and text from both the keyboard and the computer is directed into the monitor. Before an applications program is run, the terminal screen must be initialized:

- Divide the screen into a workspace window and a monitor window to display information from the corresponding scrolls.
- Direct text from the computer and from the keyboard into the appropriate scrolls.

One of the commands used to initialize the screen is the WORKSPACE command.

**Syntax**

```
IWORSpace [<number>] [Host][Keyboard]<CR>
```

where `<number>` is an integer between 0 and 33, inclusive.

**Action**

If `<number>` is included, this command erases the entire display list (the monitor, and if a workspace is defined, the workspace also). The terminal then defines a workspace and allots the top `<number>` lines of the screen for the workspace window. The remaining 34- `<number>` lines are used for the monitor window. At least one line is always reserved for the monitor window.

If H (Host) is specified, text from the host computer is directed into the workspace. If K (Keyboard) is specified, text from the keyboard is directed into the workspace. (Commands typed on the keyboard are still displayed in the monitor.)

If only the `<number>` parameter is specified, text from the keyboard and text from the computer go to the same scrolls as before. A WORKSPACE 0 command directs text from both the keyboard and the computer into the monitor, since this command destroys the workspace.

If no parameters are specified, and the command comes from the host computer, a WORKSPACE H command is executed. If no parameters are specified and the command is typed on the keyboard, a WORKSPACE K command is executed.

**Examples**

```
IWOR 20 H K<CR>
```

Erases the display list, reserves the top 20 lines of the screen for the workspace window, and directs text from both the computer and the keyboard into the workspace.

```
IWOR 25<CR>
```

Erases the display list, reserves the top 25 lines of the screen for the workspace window. Does not change the destination of text from the computer or of text from the keyboard.

```
IWOR 0<CR>
```

Erases the display list, reserves the entire 34-line screen for the monitor window. Directs text from both the computer and the keyboard into the monitor, since no workspace is defined.

```
IWOR H<CR>
```

Directs text from the computer into the workspace. Does not erase the workspace or change the position of the workspace cursor.

```
IWOR<CR>
```

If this command comes from the computer, it directs text from the computer into the workspace. If the command comes from the keyboard, it directs text from the keyboard into the workspace.

**MONITOR COMMAND**

The WORKSPACE command does not allow you to specify which devices (Host, Keyboard) send information to the monitor. The MONITOR command allows you to do this, as well as create text windows.

**Syntax**

```
IMONitor [<number>] [Host][Keyboard]<CR>
```

where `<number>` is an integer between 1 and 34, inclusive.
Action

If <number> is included, this command erases the entire display list (the monitor, and if a workspace is defined, the workspace also). The terminal then defines a workspace and reserves the top 34-<number> lines of the screen for the workspace window. The remaining <number> lines are used for the monitor window. At least one line is always reserved for the monitor window.

If H (Host) is specified, text from the computer is directed into the monitor. If K (Keyboard) is specified, text from the keyboard is directed into the monitor.

If <number> is the only parameter specified, text from the computer and from the keyboard go into the same scrolls as before. A MONITOR 34 command directs text from both the computer and the keyboard into the monitor, since this command destroys the workspace.

If no parameters are specified and the MONITOR command comes from the host computer, a MONITOR H command is executed. If no parameters are specified and the MONITOR command is typed on the keyboard, a MONITOR K command is executed.

Examples

!MON 10 H K<CR>
Erases the display list, creates a monitor window of ten lines and a workspace window of 24 lines, and directs text from the computer and from the keyboard into the monitor.

!MON 4<CR>
Erases the display list, creates a monitor window of four lines and a workspace window of 30 lines. Text from the keyboard and text from the computer go into the same scrolls as before.

!MON 34<CR>
Erases the display list and reserves the entire 34 lines of screen for the monitor window. Directs text from both the computer and the keyboard into the monitor, since no workspace is defined. Equivalent to a WORKSPACE 0 command.

!MON H<CR>
Directs text from the computer into the monitor; does not erase either scroll.

!MON<CR>
If this command comes from the computer, it directs text from the computer into the monitor. If the command comes from the keyboard, it directs text from the keyboard into the monitor.

MARGINS COMMAND

Workspace margins are set with the MARGINS command. (Monitor margins are always set to columns 1 and 80, and cannot be changed.)

Syntax

!MARGins [<left>] [<right>]<CR>
where <left> and <right> are integers between 1 and 80, inclusive, and <left> is less than <right>. If only one parameter is specified, it is taken to be the <left> parameter; in this case, the <right> parameter remains unchanged. If both parameters are omitted, <left> and <right> default to 1 and 80, respectively.

Action

This command sets the workspace margins — the left margin to column <left> and the right margin to column <right>.

When the terminal receives a <CR> from the computer or from the keyboard, the cursor moves to column <left>. All cursor movement keys and almost all commands which move the cursor respect the left margin: if the left cursor key is pressed repeatedly, the cursor moves left to column <left>, then wraps around to column 80 of the previous line; the BACKTAB key does not move the cursor past column <left>. (The one exception is the JUMP command. See the Controlling the Display section.)

If a character is typed into column <right>, the terminal bell rings. This is the only action which occurs. If more characters are entered in the workspace, those characters are displayed on the same line, and the cursor continues moving right until either (1) the cursor moves past column 80 and wraps around to the next line, or (2) the terminal receives a <CR> as a signal to begin a new line. In either case, the cursor moves to the left margin in column <left> of the next line.
STATUS INITIALIZATION
STOPS, FORM COMMAND

Examples

!MARGINS 10 70<CR>
Sets the left workspace margin to column 10 and the right margin to column 70.

!MAR 25<CR>
Sets the left margin to column 25; leaves the right margin unchanged.

!MAR<CR>
Sets the left and right margins to their default settings: columns 1 and 80, respectively.

The terminal remembers its right and left margins when it is powered off or RESET.

NOTE
Unless stated otherwise, it is always assumed in this manual that the left margin is set to column 1.

STOPS COMMAND
Tab stops are set with the STOPS command.

Syntax

!STOps [<stop 1>][<stop 2>] ... [<stop 16>]<CR>
where each <stop n> parameter is a positive integer between 2 and 80, inclusive, and parameters are arranged in increasing order.

Action
This command sets up to 16 tab stops by listing the columns in which stops are defined. Stops are defined in both the workspace and the monitor simultaneously. Only the stops specified are defined; all previous stops are deleted. Stops may be set to the left of the left workspace margin, to the right of the right workspace margin, and between the margins.

If no parameters are specified, all tab stops are cleared.

Examples

!STO 10 20 35 45 60<CR>
Defines monitor and workspace tab stops in columns 10, 20, 35, 45, and 60. No other stops are defined; any previously defined stops are deleted.

!STO<CR>
Clears all tab stops.

The terminal remembers its tab stops when powered off or RESET.

FORM COMMAND
The FORM command places the terminal in form fillout mode and removes it from form fillout mode.

Syntax

!FORm [Yes | No]<CR>

Action
The FORM YES command (or equivalent) places the terminal in form fillout mode. The FORM NO command (or equivalent) removes the terminal from form fillout mode. A detailed discussion of form fillout mode is found in the Forms and Form Fillout section.

If no parameter is specified, Y (Yes) is assumed.

Examples

!FORM YES<CR>
!FOR Y<CR>
!FOR<CR>
Places the terminal in form fillout mode.

!FORM NO<CR>
!FOR N<CR>
Removes the terminal from form fillout mode.

The terminal always powers up and RESETs to FORM NO.
SNOOPY COMMAND

The terminal has a “snoopy” mode of operation. In snoopy mode, the non-printing ASCII characters (control characters) are represented on the screen by two letter mnemonics. The RUBOUT (or DELETE) character is represented by a blotch of fine diagonal lines. Entering and leaving snoopy mode is controlled by the SNOOPY command.

Syntax

ISNOopy [Yes | No]< CR>

If neither parameter is specified, Yes is assumed.

Action

The SNOOPY YES command places the terminal in snoopy mode. The SNOOPY NO command removes the terminal from snoopy mode.

Snoopy mode is useful for troubleshooting and debugging, since it allows the operator to examine all ASCII characters received by the terminal, not just printed characters. It is also useful for inserting control characters into text stored in the workspace. Commands are still executed in snoopy mode.

To see the ASCII NUL character printed when examining incoming data, it is necessary to have the terminal parity set to “data.” (See the discussion of the PARITY command in this section.)

Examples

!SNOOPY YES< CR>
!SNO Y< CR>
!SNO< CR>

Places the terminal in snoopy mode.

!SNOOPY NO< CR>
!SNO N< CR>

Removes the terminal from snoopy mode.

The terminal always powers on or RESETs to SNOOPY NO.

PAD COMMAND

The PAD command is used to perform two functions: keyboard lock and delete ignore. Keyboard lock enables the host program to control keyboard operation and data entry. Delete ignore enables the delete character (ADE 1 27) to be cancelled when it is received by the terminal.

Syntax

IPAD [205/203]< CR>

Action

The PAD 205 command places the terminal in keyboard lock mode. With the keyboard locked, no data or commands may be entered from the keyboard. Any attempt to enter data or commands from the keyboard rings the bell. The PAD 203 command, which can be given only from the computer, removes the terminal from keyboard lock mode. Keyboard lock mode may be exited without the computer PAD 203 command by pressing the BREAK key two times in rapid succession.
STATUS INITIALIZATION

BAUD COMMAND

Examples

IPAD 205<CR>
Places the terminal in keyboard lock mode.

IPAD 203<CR>
Computer only — removes the terminal from keyboard lock.

BREAK-BREAK
Keyboard only — removes the terminal from keyboard lock.

Syntax

IPAD [209/207]<CR>

Action

The PAD 209 command places the terminal in delete ignore mode. With delete ignore invoked, any delete characters (ADE 1 27) are cancelled as they are received by the terminal. This feature permits operation with computers which randomly output delete characters to the terminal. When operating in 4010-style graphics mode, the unwanted delete characters can distort the graphics display. The delete characters can also interrupt terminal commands if transmitted within a command string.

Examples

IPAD 209<CR>
Places the terminal in delete ignore mode.

IPAD 207<CR>
Places the terminal in full 128-character receive mode.

COMMUNICATIONS STATUS COMMANDS

BAUD COMMAND

The simplest communications system consists of a device to transmit information, a device to receive information, and a communications link or “line.” The rate at which information is transferred over a communications line is called the “baud rate.” This rate is given in bits/second; a baud rate of 1200 means information is transferred at the rate of 1200 bits/second.

During any communication, the rate at which the transmitting device transmits information must be the same as the rate at which the receiving device receives it. If the host computer is sending data to the terminal at 1200 baud, the terminal must be set to receive data at 1200 baud or greater.

The terminal has a “receive baud rate” and a “transmit baud rate.” These need not be the same; i.e., the terminal may receive information at a different rate than it transmits information.

Baud rates are set using the BAUD command.

Syntax

!BAUd <transmit>[<receive>]<CR>

where both <transmit> and <receive> are chosen from the following list:

(0 | 50 | 75 | 110 | 134 | 150 | 300 | 600 | 1200 | 1800 | 2400 | 4800 | 9600)

Action

This command sets the transmit baud rate to <transmit> and the receive baud rate to <receive>. A baud rate of 0 means a “times 1” external clock is used.

If <receive> is omitted, it is set equal to <transmit>.
Examples

!BAU 300,1200<CR>
Sets the transmit baud rate to 300 baud and the receive baud rate to 1200 baud.

!BAU 2400<CR>
Sets both transmit and receive baud rates to 2400 baud.

When the terminal is turned off or RESET, it remembers the current baud rate.

PARITY COMMAND

In the ASCII code, each of the 128 ASCII characters is represented by a 7-bit binary number. When a character is transmitted, an eighth bit, called a “parity bit,” is also transmitted. Some computers use this extra bit for error checking, some use it as a data bit, and some simply ignore it.

The terminal parity must be set to correspond with that of the computer to which it is connected. This is done by using the PARITY command.

Syntax

!PARity [Even | Odd | None | High | Data]<CR>

If no parameter is specified, the terminal parity defaults to None.

Action

This command sets the terminal parity. If the parity is set to Even, the terminal transmits characters with even parity and checks incoming characters for even parity. If the parity is set to Odd, the terminal transmits characters with odd parity and checks incoming characters for odd parity. If the parity is set to None, the terminal transmits characters with parity bit set to zero; the parity of characters input to the terminal is ignored. If the parity is set to High, the terminal transmits characters with parity bit set to one; the parity of incoming characters is ignored. If the parity is set to Data, the parity bit of each character input to the terminal is treated as data; the parity bit is set to zero on characters output from the terminal. Note that with parity set to data, if a character is received which has the parity bit set to one, it will be treated as a pseudo-ASCII rather than a real ASCII character (since real ASCII is in the range of 0 to 127). Thus a parity setting of data should only be used if the programmer can control how the computer sets the parity bit.

Examples

!PAR E<CR>
Sets the terminal to even parity.

!PAR O<CR>
Sets the terminal to odd parity.

!PAR N<CR>
Sets parity to “none;” the terminal ignores the parity bit on input characters and sets it to zero on output characters.

!PAR H<CR>
Sets parity to “high;” the terminal ignores the parity bit on input characters and sets it to one on output characters.

!PAR D<CR>
Sets parity to “data;” the parity bit is read as a data bit for incoming characters and set to zero on output characters.

The terminal remembers its parity setting when powered off or RESET.
ECHO COMMAND

When the operator types into the monitor in unbuffered mode, there are two ways that the characters typed may be displayed on the screen: remote echo and local echo.

In remote echo communications, characters typed into the monitor are sent to the computer without being displayed. As the computer receives each character, it "echoes" it back to the terminal. (In some systems, a modem may provide the echo.) It is the received echo, rather than the original transmitted character, that the terminal displays on the screen. In remote echo communications:

- As each character is typed into the monitor, the operator can tell immediately whether the computer has received that character correctly.
- Selective echo is possible. The computer can be programmed to decide which characters to echo. In timesharing systems, for example, the computer is usually programmed not to echo a user's password.

In local echo communications, as each character is typed into the monitor, the terminal supplies its own echo. It displays each character sent to the computer without waiting for the computer echo. Local echo communications may be used with half duplex communications links, while remote echo requires full duplex communications.

It is important that the terminal be set for the proper echo. If the terminal is set to remote echo and neither the host nor the modem provides an echo, characters typed on the keyboard are not displayed at all. If the terminal is set to local echo and either the host or the modem also provides an echo, characters typed in the keyboard are displayed twice.

The type of echoing which the terminal uses is selected with the ECHO command.

Syntax

```
!ECHo [Local | Remote]< CR>
```

If neither L nor R is specified, L is assumed.

Action

This command selects the echoing used when text from the keyboard is directed into the monitor and the terminal is in unbuffered mode.

Examples

```
!ECH< CR>
!ECH L< CR>
```

Sets the terminal for local echo.

```
!ECH R< CR>
```

Sets the terminal for remote echo.

The terminal remembers its ECHO setting, even when powered off or RESET.
BUFFERED COMMAND

The terminal can operate either in unbuffered mode or buffered mode. These modes of operation differ in the way that the terminal processes information from the keyboard and from the computer. The terminal powers up in unbuffered mode. It remains in unbuffered mode until placed in buffered mode by the BUFFERED command.

When the terminal is in unbuffered mode, each character typed into the monitor is immediately transmitted to the host. Under these circumstances, it is not possible to locally edit the information displayed in the monitor. As soon as a character appears in the monitor window (if in local echo), it is sent to the computer. Text typed into the workspace is not sent to the computer until the SEND command is given and executed. When the SEND command is executed, all the text in the workspace is sent to the computer in an uninterrupted stream.

When the terminal is in buffered mode, characters entered in the monitor are stored in the keyboard buffer until RETURN is pressed. Anytime before RETURN is pressed, the current line can be edited locally. When RETURN is pressed, the terminal marks the end of the line and stores the line in the transmit buffer. The line remains in the transmit buffer until it is processed. By comparison, each line typed in the workspace is stored there and can be edited locally, even after RETURN is pressed. When the SEND command is given, the entire workspace contents are read into the transmit buffer for processing.

The contents of the transmit buffer are processed line by line on a first-in/first-out basis. To do this, the terminal uses a handshaking process involving prompts (prompt strings) from the computer and EOL (end-of-line) strings from the terminal.

When the computer is ready to receive data, it sends a prompt to the terminal. When the terminal receives this prompt, it knows the computer has finished its transmission and is ready to receive data. The terminal waits for the programmed delay time before transmitting. The terminal then processes the oldest (first-in) line in its transmit buffer. Information destined for the computer is sent there and any terminal commands entered from the keyboard are executed. When a line is sent to the computer, an EOL terminates the line. When the computer sees the EOL string, it knows that the terminal has finished sending a line and is waiting for another prompt or data from the computer. If the computer has data for the terminal, it sends this out, followed by a prompt; if the computer has no data to send but wants another line from the terminal, it simply sends a prompt. A more detailed description of each command and its operation follows.

The commands which relate to buffered mode are PROMPT, DELAY, and BUFFERED. The PROMPT command sets the prompt string to be used by the computer to request a line from the terminal. The DELAY command sets the time interval between a computer prompt and a transmitted line, plus sets the time measured after a prompt string to assure that the string is actually a prompt rather than text. These two commands are described on the following pages under PROMPT and DELAY.

The BUFFERED YES and BUFFERED NO commands are used to enter and exit buffered mode and can be invoked either from the computer or keyboard. The effect of the BUFFERED commands and the sequence of buffered mode events differ depending upon the source of the commands, computer or keyboard.
STATUS INITIALIZATION

BUFFERED COMMAND

Syntax

\[ \text{!BUFfered [Yes]} \times \text{CR} \]
from the keyboard
\[ \text{!BUFfered [Yes]} \times \text{CR} \]
from the computer
\[ \text{!BUFfered [Yes];} \]
from the computer

Yes is assumed if not specified.

Action

The BUFFERED YES command puts the terminal in buffered mode regardless of the source of the command or previous buffered/unbuffered condition. If previously in unbuffered mode and the IBUF command is given from the keyboard, the output buffer is armed to send the first line placed in the transmit buffer without the need of a host prompt. If already in buffered mode when the keyboard IBUF command is given, there is no change to the original first line condition, and a prompt is required for each additional line in the transmit buffer.

If the computer is the source of the IBUF command, the functions are threefold. First, the IBUF command places the terminal in buffered mode. Second, the computer IBUF command cancels any previous prompt which may have the transmit buffer in an armed condition. This is used prior to communication of any computer commands to prevent the terminal processor from attempting a transmit while in computer command mode. And third, the computer IBUF command places the workspace in keyboard type-ahead. When the terminal is in type-ahead, keyboard characters directed to the workspace are not immediately displayed. Type-ahead prevents interaction between simultaneous workspace display of computer and keyboard information.

When the computer is ready for the terminal to proceed, the prompt string is sent to the terminal. If the defined prompt string is followed by the specified DELAY time (no CR, NUYL, SYNC, or other characters), the above condition of type-ahead is cancelled, releasing keyboard data to the workspace, and the transmit buffer is armed for one line.

Syntax

\[ \text{!BUFfered [No]} \times \text{CR} \]
from the keyboard
\[ \text{!BUFfered [No]} \times \text{CR} \]
from the computer
\[ \text{!BUFfered [No];} \]
from the computer

N or No must be specified.

Action

The BUFFERED NO command puts the terminal in unbuffered mode and transmits any lines remaining in the transmit buffer. If the keyboard is the source of the IBUF N command, the command is placed in the keyboard buffer. (The keyboard buffer holds keyboard data and is separate from the transmit buffer.) If there are lines or commands in the keyboard buffer awaiting prompts, the keyboard IBUF N command does not execute until the lines or commands are prompted in sequence. If the keyboard buffer is empty, execution of the IBUF N command is immediate. The terminal exits buffered mode and transmits the remaining lines to the host.

If the computer is the source of the IBUF N command, execution is always immediate. The terminal exits buffered mode, transmits any remaining lines to the computer, and executes any commands waiting in the keyboard buffer.

Examples

keyboard !BUF< CR>
Places the terminal in buffered mode. If previously unbuffered, arms transmit buffer.

keyboard !BUFISEN< CR>
Places the terminal in buffered mode. Sends the workspace to the transmit buffer. If previously unbuffered, transmits one line.
computer !BUF<CR>
    !BUF;
Places the terminal in buffered mode. Cancels an 
outstanding prompt. Places the workspace in keyboard 
type-ahead.

computer <prompt/delay>
Follows the above host command. Waits the delay then 
arms the transmit buffer. Removes the workspace from 
type-ahead.

computer !BUF;< prompt/delay>
Places the terminal in buffered mode. Cancels an 
outstanding prompt. Waits the delay then arms the 
transmit buffer.

computer !BUF!JUM n n;
Cancels an outstanding prompt. Directs host output to 
terminal display.

computer <prompt/delay>
Follows the above host command sequence. Waits the 
delay then arms the transmit buffer. Removes the 
terminal from type-ahead.

keyboard !BUF N<CR>
Exits buffered if keyboard buffer is empty. Transmits all 
lines in transmit buffer.

computer !BUF N<CR>
    !BUFN;
Exits buffered mode. Transmits all lines in transmit 
buffer. Executes any buffered keyboard commands.

computer !BUF<CR> 
    !BUF;
Places the terminal in buffered mode. Cancels an 
outstanding prompt. Places the workspace in keyboard 
type-ahead.

computer <prompt/delay>
Follows the above host command. Waits the delay then 
arms the transmit buffer. Removes the workspace from 
type-ahead.

computer !BUF;< prompt/delay>
Places the terminal in buffered mode. Cancels an 
outstanding prompt. Waits the delay then arms the 
transmit buffer.

computer !BUF!JUM n n;
Cancels an outstanding prompt. Directs host output to 
terminal display.

computer <prompt/delay>
Follows the above host command sequence. Waits the 
delay then arms the transmit buffer. Removes the 
terminal from type-ahead.

keyboard !BUF N<CR>
Exits buffered if keyboard buffer is empty. Transmits all 
lines in transmit buffer.

computer !BUF N<CR>
    !BUFN;
Exits buffered mode. Transmits all lines in transmit 
buffer. Executes any buffered keyboard commands.

Computer sequences which include “output” com-
mands (ISEN, IREP, etc.) should start with !BUF and 
include a <prompt/delay> prior to the output com-
mand. The computer should not use sequences such as !BUFISEN.

For example, use:
    !BUFJUMATT E;STOPIATT S;< prompt/delay>
    !SEN;
Initialization commands (!DEL, !PRO, !WOR, !MON, !
EOL, etc.) should be done prior to displaying computer 
information and entering buffered mode. A minimum of 
500 milliseconds should follow a command to set up 
the workspace/monitor screen (!WOR n HK) before 
sending a buffered <prompt> to the terminal. When 
prompting the terminal, the host should not send in 
excess of eight prompt strings within one delay time.

**Break Function**

In addition to the previously described BUFFERED NO 
commands, the BREAK key can be used to exit 
buffered mode. When pressed two times in rapid 
succession, the terminal exits buffered mode, cancels 
all data in the transmit buffer, and sends a break signal 
to the computer. BRK-BRK should be used only when it 
is desirable to cancel data in the buffers.

**EOL (END-OF-LINE) COMMAND**

When the terminal sends information to the computer, it 
sends an end-of-line string at the end of each line of 
text. This end-of-line string tells the computer where 
one line of text ends and the next line begins. In 
buffered mode, it also informs the computer that the 
terminal has finished current processing tasks and can 
receive data from the computer. Some computers 
expect to see <CR> (carriage return) at the end of 
each line; others may expect to see <CR> <LF> 
(carriage return, line feed) or other strings at the end of 
each line.

When the operator types text into the monitor destined 
for the computer, an end-of-line string is inserted 
whenever RETURN is pressed. When text from the 
workspace is sent to the computer (with a SEND 
command), an end-of-line string is inserted at the end 
of each line of text. (In buffered mode, as the computer 
requests each line of text from the terminal, the 
terminal sends that line, and inserts an end-of-line 
string at the end of the line.) The EOL command is used 
to set the end-of-line string.
STATUS INITIALIZATION
REMOTE START STOP

Syntax

!EOL [<string>]<CR>
where <string> may be:
1. One or more delimited ASCII strings.
2. A sequence of ADE values separated by spaces, or commas.
3. Any combination of 1 and 2.

The end-of-line string defined by this command must not be more than ten characters in length. If <string> is not specified, it defaults to <CR> (carriage return).

Action

This command sets the end-of-line string which the terminal sends to the computer at the end of each line of text.

Examples

!EOL<CR>
!EOL 13<CR>
Sets the end-of-line string to carriage return, <CR>, with ADE 13.

!EOL 13 10<CR>
Sets the end-of-line string to <CR><LF>.

!EOL /**$/ 13 10<CR>
Sets the end-of-line string to the ASCII string ** $<CR><LF>.

The terminal remembers its end-of-line string when it is powered off or RESET.

REMOTE START STOP COMMAND

Under certain circumstances either the host computer or the terminal may be limited as to the number of characters which can be received at a time, especially at high baud rates. When these conditions are known to exist, the terminal can be programmed to stop and restart transmission under host control, and, if the host has the capability, the terminal can send characters to stop or resume host transmission.

Syntax

!RSS [Host | Terminal | Neither | Both | Status][ADE STOP I ADE START]<CR>

Action

This command enables the terminal or host computer to start and stop host transmission.

Examples

!RSS H<CR>
Sets the terminal to respond to host control of data from the terminal to the host with default parameters of DC3 for stop and DC1 for start.

!RSS T<CR>
Sets the terminal to control the host, with the default parameters of DC3 for stop and DC1 for start.

!RSS N<CR>
Turns off the RSS control of the currently active device.

!RSS B<CR>
Sets both terminal and host control with the default parameters of DC3 for stop and DC1 for start.

!RSS S<CR>
Checks current status of the RSS control. The terminal will respond with:
RSS CONTROL: OFF (if not active)
RSS CONTROL: BOTH (if both are active)
RSS CONTROL: HOST (if host mode is active)
RSS CONTROL: TERMINAL (if terminal mode is active)
PROMPT COMMAND

In buffered mode, when the host computer is ready to accept another line of text from the terminal, it sends a prompt or prompt string as a cue for the terminal to transmit another line. The prompt must always be the last character(s) sent by the computer. If characters are received by the terminal after the prompt character(s), the terminal may assume that the computer is still transmitting. If there is any doubt about control characters being sent after the prompt, the program can be run in SNOOPY, UNBUFFERED mode so that the output may be examined. Prompt strings vary with the computer and with the program; but the prompt to which the terminal responds must agree with the prompt sent from the computer. The terminal prompt string is set using the PROMPT command.

Syntax

!PROmpt [<string>]<CR>

where <string> may be:
1. One or more delimited ASCII strings.
2. A sequence of ADE values separated by spaces or commas.
3. Any combination of 1 or 2.

The <string> parameter may not define a string of more than ten ASCII characters. If <string> is omitted, the prompt string is set to the line feed character, <LF>.

Action

This command sets the prompt string to <string>. In buffered mode, the terminal waits to receive <string> from the computer before processing the next line in its transmit buffer.

Examples

!PRO /**$/<CR>
Sets the prompt string to **$. In buffered mode, the terminal must receive this string from the host before it sends a line of text from its transmit buffer.

!PRO 13 10<CR>
Sets the prompt string to <CR><LF>, with ADEs 13 and 10, respectively.

!PRO /**$/13 10<CR>
Sets the prompt string to **$<CR><LF>.

!PRO<CR>
Sets the prompt string to the default setting, <LF>.

The terminal remembers its prompt string when RESET or powered off.

DELAY COMMAND

Sometimes it is desirable that the terminal not respond immediately to a prompt from the computer. If the terminal is executing a SEND command on a rather full workspace and the computer's input buffers are small, it is possible for the terminal transmission to overrun this input buffer, information is lost and communications are garbled.

The prompt string may be used in other ways as well. Suppose the prompt string is <LF> and the computer is sending a paragraph of straight text to the terminal. There will be many line feeds which are not intended as prompts. If the terminal waits before responding to a <LF>, and another character is received, the terminal knows to cancel the planned response and keep listening to the computer for more text.

The transmission delay is set using the DELAY command.

Syntax

!DELay <time><CR>

where <time> is a positive integer.

Action

This command sets the transmission delay to <time> milliseconds. In buffered mode, after a prompt is detected, the terminal waits at least <time> milliseconds before transmitting anything back to the computer.
STATUS INITIALIZATION
FIELD, EOF COMMAND

Examples
IDEL 20<CR>
Causes the terminal to wait at least 20 milliseconds before responding to a prompt from the computer.

IDEL 0<CR>
The terminal responds immediately to a prompt from the computer.

The terminal remembers its delay time when it is RESET or powered off.

FIELD COMMAND
When the terminal, in form fillout mode, sends form fields to the host computer in a SEND operation, the computer must know when a new field begins. This can be arranged in two ways:

- Fields sent to the computer are preceded by a field separator character; each time the computer sees this character it knows a new field immediately follows. If a field has not been completely filled out, only the filled out portion of the field is transmitted; trailing spaces are not sent.
- Each field is sent in its entirety, including trailing spaces. The choice of which method to use is determined largely by the programming language used. (See Forms and Form Fillout for details.)

The terminal is instructed how to send form fields to the host by using the FIELD command.

Syntax

!FIEld [ <character> ]<CR>
where <character> is a single printing ASCII character, or a 2- or 3-digit ADE between 00 and 127, inclusive.

If no parameter is specified, it is assumed to be NUL.

Action
This command sets the character which precedes fields of a form when they are transmitted to the computer by the terminal. If no value is supplied, then no character is inserted before a field, and trailing spaces are sent. Common choices for the field separator are TAB, CR, and US.

EOF (END-OF-FILE) COMMAND
(Requires Option 03 or 04)
The terminal can copy a file from one device to another by using the COPY command. When the data comes from the host, the terminal looks for an end-of-file string to know when to stop the COPY operation. It also sends the EOF string to the host at the end of a copy.

The end-of-file string is selected using the EOF command.

Syntax

!EOF [ <string> ]<CR>
where <string> consists of:
1. One or more delimited ASCII strings.
2. A sequence of ADE values separated by spaces or commas.
3. Any combination of 1 and 2.

This command may not define an ASCII string of more than ten characters. If <string> is not specified, it defaults to /*.

Action
This command sets the end-of-file string. This string marks the end of a file transferred by a COPY command. See the Peripherals section.
Examples

!EOF /$**/<CR>
Sets the end-of-file string to the ASCII string, $**. This string marks the end of a file transferred by a COPY command.

!EOF 27 27 7<CR>
Sets the end-of-file string to **<ESC>.

!EOF<CR>
Sets the end-of-file string to its default value, /*.

The terminal remembers the EOF setting when RESET or powered off.

DUPLEX COMMAND
(Requires Option 01)

The terminal with Option 01 may be set for either full duplex or half duplex communications.

Full duplex mode is used with full duplex communication lines, which permit both terminal and host to transmit at the same time. Half duplex is used with half duplex communications lines, over which only one device (terminal or host) can transmit at a time.

Half duplex communications can use either normal or supervisor mode.

In half duplex communications, the terminal can also be set to respond to either “line turnaround only” or “prompt string plus line turnaround” as the prompting condition in buffered mode.

The DUPLEX command is used to set the terminal for half duplex or full duplex communications.

Syntax

!DUPlex [<fulldup> | <halfdup>]<CR>
where

<fulldup> = Full
<halfdup> = Half [Supervisor | Normal][Line | Prompt]

If no parameters are specified, full duplex operation is assumed. If half duplex is chosen, supervisor mode and line are the default parameters.

Action

This command sets the terminal for either full duplex or half duplex communications. If half duplex is chosen, either Supervisor or Normal mode is chosen. Also, the prompt condition to which the terminal responds in buffered mode is set to either Line (line turnaround only) or Prompt (prompt string plus line turnaround).

Examples

!DUP<CR>
!DUP F<CR>
Sets the terminal for full duplex.

!DUP H<CR>
!DUP H S<CR>
!DUP H S L<CR>
Sets the terminal for half duplex with supervisor. In buffered mode the prompt condition is line turnaround only.

!DUP H S P<CR>
Sets the terminal for half duplex with supervisor. In buffered mode the prompt condition is the prompt string plus line turnaround.

!DUP H N<CR>
!DUP H N L<CR>
Sets the terminal for half duplex normal. In buffered mode the prompt condition is line turnaround only.

!DUP H N P<CR>
Sets the terminal for half duplex normal. In buffered mode the prompt condition is the prompt string plus line turnaround.

The terminal remembers its duplex setting when RESET or powered off.
STATUS INITIALIZATION
DISCONNECT COMMAND

DISCONNECT COMMAND
(Requires Option 01)

Syntax

!DISConnect< CR>

Action

This command sends a signal to the modem, causing it to disconnect the terminal from the communications line. (The terminal turns off the “data terminal ready” signal on the RS-232 interface for about one second. This causes the modem to disconnect from the communications line.)

Example

!DISC< CR>

Disconnects the terminal from the communications line.

NOTE

DISCONNECT may not be abbreviated to the first three letters (DIS) as this would conflict with the DISABLE command.

BREAK FUNCTIONS

The BREAK key is used to signal an interrupt to the computer and to terminate a variety of local operations regarding buffered mode and peripheral functions. The effects of a single press of the BREAK key differ from two presses of the BREAK key as follows:

- BREAK — The RS-232 TDATA communication line is held active for 350 milliseconds. Internal terminal operations are not affected.
- BREAK-BREAK — The TDATA break time is 350 milliseconds, buffered mode is exited, transmit and receive buffers are cancelled, keyboard lock is exited, COPY and DIRECTORY operations are terminated, and a multiple HCOPY command is discontinued.
STATUS MESSAGES

In addition to the commands which set the terminal parameters and communications parameters, there are four "status" messages which display, on the screen, information about the parameter settings and internal status of the terminal. These are the STATUS message, the SYSTAT message, the system TEST message, and a GTEST (Graphic Test) message.

THE STATUS KEY AND THE STATUS MESSAGE

At any time, the operator may press the STATUS (SHIFT-COMMAND LOCKOUT) key to get a brief STATUS message. This message is displayed in the monitor, without disturbing the contents of the workspace. The STATUS message shows whether the terminal is in buffered or unbuffered mode, the command character, and the number of unused blocks of terminal memory. (A block consists of 16 eight-bit bytes. One block holds at most 14 characters.) A status message is shown in Figure 5-1.

SYSTAT AND THE SYSTAT MESSAGE

The terminal has a SYSTEM STATUS, or SYSTAT, message which lists most of the parameter settings discussed in this section. The SYSTAT command displays the SYSTAT message in the monitor.

Syntax

`ISYStat< CR>`

SYSTAT Parameters

The SYSTAT message lists the following parameters, using the abbreviations shown.

- TB = Transmit baud rate
- RB = Receive baud rate
- DL = Delay time
- LM = Left margin
- RM = Right margin
- WL = Number of workspace lines displayed on the screen
- V# = Firmware version number
- TS = Tab stops
- CC = Command character
- FS = Field separator
- PR = Prompt string
- EL = End-of-line string
- DU = Duplex (DU= F means full duplex, DU= H means half duplex.)
- BU = Buffered mode (Y means buffered, N means unbuffered.)
- EC = Echo (EC= R means remote echo, EC= L means local echo.)
- FF = Form fillout mode (Y means yes, N means no.)
- SN = Snoopy mode (Y means yes, N means no.)
- KB = Keyboard (KB= M means text typed on the keyboard is directed to the monitor, KB= W means text from the keyboard is sent to the workspace.)
- CM = Communications line (CM= M means text from the communications line is directed to the monitor, CM= W means such text is sent to the workspace.)
- PA = Parity (N means none, D means data, E means even, O means odd, H means high.)
- CO—C7 = Color numbers CO—C7 are displayed with color samples and the HLS parameters for each color.

If the terminal contains Option 01 (Half Duplex) and is set for half duplex communications, the DU field may contain one or two additional letters. See the DUPLEX command description earlier in this section for details.

![Figure 5-1. STATUS Message.](image-url)
If a parameter is set to an ASCII control character, the two-letter mnemonic for that character is shown in the parameter setting. The SYSTAT message is illustrated by Figure 5-2.

When the terminal is turned off or RESET, it remembers some of the parameter settings in the SYSTAT message, and resets others to default settings. Those settings which are remembered are: TB, RB, DL, LM, RM, TS, CC, FS, PR, EL, DU, EC, and PA (and the PL setting, if present).

When the terminal is powered up or RESET:
- WL = 0 (There is no workspace defined.)
- BU = N (In unbuffered mode.)
- FF = N (Not in form fillout mode.)
- SN = N (Not in snoopy mode.)
- KB = M and CM = M (Both the keyboard and the computer direct text to the monitor.)
- CO—C7 = All eight colors are displayed with their default HLS parameters. Color C7 (black) is not visible.

The V# setting will not change unless a different firmware version is installed in the terminal.

**TEST COMMAND**

The command:

```
!TEST<CR> or !TES<CR>
```

causes the terminal to run a program which checks whether the terminal memory and display are operating properly. The following actions occur:

- The terminal erases the entire display list and creates a 34-line monitor window.
- System ROM (Read Only Memory), system RAM (Random Access Memory), and display RAM are checked. Each possible ROM location is displayed; its version number; "OK," if the checksum is correct; "BAD," with correct checksum, if it's incorrect; or "NO ROM," if there is no ROM installed. An error in display RAM prevents a bad block of memory from being used; the number of free blocks is reduced, but the terminal operates correctly.
- After the memory test, the lights on the four lighted function keys are turned on, all 128 ASCII characters are displayed in the monitor in snoopy mode, and all Font 1 characters (ruling characters) are displayed. (If this character set is not installed, each of its characters is displayed as a dot matrix with every dot turned off.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>KEYS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TB = 300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS = 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DU = F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CC = 0.100, 100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C4 = 180, 50, 100</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 5-2. The 4027A SYSTAT Message.
• After the two character sets are displayed, a sample of colors C0—C6 is represented by displaying three upper-case letter A's in each color. Color C7 (black) is not visible.

• At the end of the test, the lights on the function keys are turned off and the bell is rung.

Should the test reveal a failure in the system RAM, the message "RAM ERROR" appears. If such a message appears, call your Tektronix service personnel.

NOTE

Running this test destroys any text or key definitions which may have been stored in memory.

An example of the display created by a successful TEST is shown Figure 5-3.

![Figure 5-3. Interactive Test Results](4173-104)
STATUS INITIALIZATION
GTEST COMMAND

GTEST COMMAND

Graphics Memory can be tested by the command:
  !GTEST<CR> or !GTE<CR>

When this command is executed, the entire display list is erased and a 34-line monitor window is created. The terminal then tests its graphic memory. After a delay of about 15 seconds while it performs the test, the terminal displays the test results in the monitor, starting with Font 1 and proceeding to Font 31. If no RAM is installed for a particular character set, the terminal displays a “NO MEM” message. If RAM is installed, each character is tested twice (each bit is tested for both 1 and 0). If the RAM passes the test, the terminal displays “OK” for each of these two tests. If the RAM for a particular character set fails the test, the terminal displays the “RAM ERROR” message and an error code for use by Tektronix service personnel.

A sample display of a successful GTEST is shown in Figure 5-4.

![Figure 5-4. GTEST<CR> Results.](image)
SECTION 6

CONTROLLING THE DISPLAY

Before information is displayed on the terminal screen, decisions must be made regarding the set-up of the screen: how the screen's 34-line display is to be divided between the workspace window and the monitor window; which scroll is to receive text from the computer and which from the keyboard; and margins and tab stops. The commands which set these parameters are discussed in the System Status and Initialization section. We assume here that these parameters have been set. Throughout this section we assume the left workspace margin is set to column one.

THE CURSOR COMMANDS

The terminal displays three cursors. One, called the graphic cursor or crosshair, is used in the creation of graphic displays and is discussed in the Graphics section. This section will discuss only the other two cursors; the workspace cursor and the monitor cursor. Only one of these is visible at a given time. Since, in either window, the cursor indicates the position at which new information will be printed on the screen, one may wish to change the cursor position at various times.

The programmer uses commands to position the cursor at a desired location. (The operator may give these same commands from the keyboard or use the corresponding keys.) The commands which affect the cursor position are the cursor commands (JUMP, UP, DOWN, RIGHT, LEFT) and the tab commands (TAB, BACKTAB). In addition, even though there is no "HOME" command corresponding to the HOME key, the JUMP command can be used to simulate the action of the HOME key. (See discussion of the JUMP command.)

NOTE

If a cursor movement command, tab command, or scrolling command is typed on the keyboard and text from the keyboard is directed into the monitor, execution of the command inserts a line just below the line on which the command is typed.

JUMP COMMAND
(Workspace only)

Syntax

\[ \text{JUMP} \ [\text{<row>} \ [\text{<column>}] \text{<CR>} \]

where \(<\text{row}>\) is a positive integer, and \(<\text{column}>\) is a positive integer not greater than 80. If only one parameter is specified, it is assumed to be the \(<\text{row}>\) parameter. If neither parameter is specified, both \(<\text{row}>\) and \(<\text{column}>\) default to one.
CONTROLLING THE DISPLAY

JUMP COMMAND

Action

This command positions the workspace cursor in the row and column of the workspace designated by <row> and <column>, respectively.

Picture the workspace scroll as a long table with an indeterminate number of rows, each row having 80 columns (Figure 6-1). The topmost row in the workspace, (whether it contains text or is blank) is labeled row 1, the next row is row 2, and so forth. In each row, columns are labeled column 1, column 2, ..., 80. This establishes an absolute coordinate system in the workspace scroll. Portions of this scroll may be visible in the workspace window.

The JUMP command moves the workspace cursor to the specified row and column of the workspace, expressed in absolute workspace coordinates. The destination of the cursor does not depend on its current location. (This is in contrast to the other cursor movement commands, whose parameters specify positions relative to the current cursor position.)

If the <row> parameter specifies a row of the workspace below the bottom of the workspace window, the workspace rolls up and stops with the line containing the cursor at the bottom of the window. If <row> exceeds the current number of lines in the workspace, blank lines are created at the bottom of the workspace and the <row>-th row is displayed as the last row in the workspace window.

If the <row> parameter specifies a row of the workspace above the top of the workspace window, the workspace rolls down, stopping with the row containing the cursor at the top of the window.

NOTE

This command applies only, and always, to the workspace cursor. It is not necessary for the workspace to receive text from the computer or the keyboard for this command to move the workspace cursor. When the workspace cursor next appears, it appears at the location specified in the JUMP command (assuming no other instructions which affect the workspace cursor location have been given to the terminal meanwhile).

Examples

1. The command
   **IJUM 3,10<CR>**
   moves the workspace cursor to row 3, column 10.

2. Either of the commands
   **IJUM 3<CR>**
   **IJUM 3,1<CR>**
   moves the workspace cursor to row 3, column 1.

3. Any one of the commands
   **IJUM<CR>**
   **IJUM 1<CR>**
   **IJUM 1,1<CR>**
   moves the workspace cursor to row 1, column 1.
   Each of these commands is equivalent to pressing the HOME key when the workspace cursor is visible and the terminal is not in form fillout mode.

![Figure 6-1. The Workspace Window and the Workspace Scroll.](2402) 4173-4
UP COMMAND

Syntax

IUP [<count>]<CR>

where <count> is a positive integer. If <count> is not specified, it defaults to one.

Action

This command is equivalent to pressing the up cursor key (pad key 8, marked ↑) <count> times.

This command can be used to move either the workspace cursor or the monitor cursor. If the command is typed on the keyboard, it moves the cursor in that scroll which receives text from the keyboard. If the command is sent from the computer, it moves the cursor in that scroll which receives text from the computer.

Suppose text from the computer is printed in the workspace and the command

IUP <count><CR>

is sent from the computer. This command moves the workspace cursor up <count> lines from its current position, leaving the column location unchanged.

If <count> is large enough to move the cursor to a line not visible in the workspace window, the workspace rolls down so that the line which the cursor moves to is the top line in the window. However, the cursor will not move past the first line of the workspace, regardless of how large <count> is.

If text from the computer is printed in the monitor and this command is sent from the computer, it has the same effect on the monitor cursor.

Examples

Suppose text from the computer is printed in the workspace, with the cursor in line 23, column 5.

1. The command

IUP 3<CR>

positions the cursor in line 20, column 5.

2. The subsequent command

IUP 7<CR>

causes the workspace to roll down and positions the cursor in line 13, column 5.
3. The subsequent command
   IUP 13<CR>
rolls the workspace down, leaving the cursor in column 5 of line 1. Since the workspace will not scroll past the first line, the commands
   IUP 14<CR>
   IUP 15<CR>
each have the same effect.

**DOWN COMMAND**

**Syntax**

`!DOWN [ <count> ]<CR>`

where `<count>` is a positive integer. If `<count>` is not specified, it defaults to one.

**Action**

This command is equivalent to pressing the down cursor key (pad key 2, marked `J`) `<count>` times.

This command can be used to move either the workspace cursor or the monitor cursor. If the command is typed on the keyboard, it moves the cursor in that scroll which receives text from the keyboard. If the command is sent from the computer, it moves the cursor in that scroll which receives text from the computer.

Suppose text from the computer is printed in the workspace and the command
   !DOWN `<count>`<CR>
is sent from the computer. This command moves the workspace cursor down `<count>` lines from its current position, leaving the column location unchanged.

If `<count>` is large enough to move the cursor to a line not visible in the workspace window, the workspace rolls up until the line which the cursor moves to is at the bottom of the window. If `<count>` is large enough to move the cursor past the last line in the workspace, enough blank lines are created at the bottom of the workspace to accommodate this command.

If text from the computer is printed in the monitor and this command is sent from the computer, it has the same effect on the monitor cursor.

Pressing the LINE FEED key `<count>` times has the same effect on the cursor. Pressing this key also generates the ASCII Line Feed character, while pressing the down cursor key does not.

**Examples**

Suppose a workspace window of ten lines is defined, and the workspace contains 20 lines of text (some of which may be blank). Suppose also that line 1 is the top line in the workspace window and the cursor is in line 1, column 6.

1. The command
   !DOWN 8<CR>
moves the cursor down eight lines to line 9, column 6. No roll up occurs.
2. The subsequent command

`!DOW 5<CR>`

moves the cursor to line 14, column 6; the workspace rolls up four lines.

3. The subsequent command

`!DOW 10<CR>`

adds four blank lines at the bottom of the workspace and rolls the workspace up 10 lines. The cursor stops in the last blank line created, at the bottom of the workspace window.

**RIGHT COMMAND**

**Syntax**

`!RIGht [<count>] <CR>`

where `<count>` is a positive integer. If `<count>` is not specified, it defaults to one.

**Action**

This command is equivalent to pressing the right cursor key (pad key 6, marked →) `<count>` times.

This command can be used to move either the workspace cursor or the monitor cursor. If the command is typed on the keyboard, it moves the cursor in that scroll which receives text from the keyboard. If the command is sent from the computer, it moves the cursor in that scroll which receives text from the computer.

Suppose text from the computer is printed in the workspace and the command

`!RIG <count><CR>`

is sent from the computer. This command moves the workspace cursor `<count>` columns to the right.

If `<count>` is large enough to move the cursor beyond column 80, the cursor wraps around to the left margin of the next line and continues moving right a total of `<count>` columns. If this action requires the cursor to move to a line which is not visible in the workspace window, the workspace rolls up so that the line in which the cursor stops is the bottom line in the window.

If this command requires the cursor to move beyond the last line of the workspace, enough blank lines are created at the bottom of the scroll to accommodate this command.

If text from the computer is printed in the monitor and this command is sent from the computer, it has the same effect on the monitor cursor.
CONTROLLING THE DISPLAY
LEFT COMMAND

Example

Suppose there is a workspace window of ten lines, with ten lines of text in this window. The left margin is set at column 1 and the cursor is in column 1 of line 8.

1. The command
   IRIG 7<CR>
   moves the cursor right seven columns to column 8 of line 8.

2. The subsequent command
   IRIG 153<CR>
   moves the cursor through the remaining 73 columns of line 8 to column 1 of line 9, then through the 80 columns of line 9 to column 1 of line 10. No roll up occurs.

3. The subsequent command
   IRIG 167<CR>
   moves the cursor through the 80 columns of line 10, creates a blank line 11 and moves the cursor through the 80 columns of line 11, creates a blank line 12 and moves the cursor through seven columns to column 8 of line 12. The workspace rolls up to display line 12 as the last line in the workspace window.

LEFT COMMAND

Syntax

ILEF [<count>]<CR>

where <count> is a positive integer. If <count> is not specified, it defaults to one.

Action

This command is equivalent to pressing the left cursor key (pad key 4, marked —) <count> times.

This command can be used to move either the workspace cursor or the monitor cursor. If the command is typed on the keyboard, it moves the cursor in that scroll which receives text from the keyboard. If the command is sent from the computer, it moves the cursor in that scroll which receives text from the computer.

Suppose text from the computer is printed in the workspace and the command

ILEF <count><CR>

is sent from the computer. This command moves the workspace cursor <count> columns to the left.
If <count> is large enough to move the cursor to the left of the left margin, the cursor wraps around to column 80 of the preceding line and continues moving left a total of <count> columns. If this action requires the cursor to move to a line which is not visible in the workspace window, the workspace rolls down so that the cursor stops in the top line of the window. However, the cursor will not move above the first line in the workspace. Thus this command does not insert blank lines at the top of the workspace.

If text from the computer is printed in the monitor and this command is sent from the computer, it has the same effect on the monitor cursor.

Examples

Suppose a workspace is defined and the cursor is visible in column 10 of line 6.

1. The command
ILEF 9<CR>
moves the cursor to column 1 of line 6.

2. The subsequent command
ILEF 150<CR>
moves the cursor through the 80 columns in line 5, rolls down the workspace to display line 4, and moves the cursor through the rightmost 70 columns in line 4. The cursor stops in column 11 of line 4.

3. The subsequent command
ILEF 300<CR>
moves the cursor through the leftmost ten columns in line 4, then through the 80 columns in each of lines 3, 2, and 1, rolling the workspace down to display these lines. The cursor stops at column 1 of line 1.
CONTROLLING THE DISPLAY

TAB COMMAND

Syntax

!TAB [<count>]<CR>

where <count> is a positive integer. If <count> is not specified, it defaults to one.

Action

This command is equivalent to pressing the TAB key <count> times.

This command can be used to move either the workspace cursor or the monitor cursor. If the command is typed on the keyboard, it moves the cursor in that scroll which receives text from the keyboard. If the command is sent from the computer, it moves the cursor in that scroll which receives text from the computer.

Suppose text from the computer is printed in the workspace and the command

!TAB <count><CR>

is sent from the computer. This command moves the workspace cursor <count> tab stops to the right. If there are no tab stops defined to the right of the current cursor position, the next tab moves the cursor to the beginning of the next line. Thus if <count> is large enough to move the cursor past the last tab stop in a line, the cursor jumps to column 1 of the next line and continues tabbing a total of <count> stops. Each skip to the next line, as well as each skip to the next tab stop in a line, accounts for one of the <count> tabs. If <count> is large enough to move the cursor below the bottom of the workspace window, roll up occurs.

If <count> is large enough to move the cursor past the last line in the workspace, enough blank lines are created at the bottom of the workspace to accommodate the command.

If the text from the computer is printed in the monitor and this command is sent from the computer, it has the same effect on the monitor cursor.

NOTE

The TAB command, like the TAB key, performs a different action when the terminal is in form fillout mode. See the Forms and Form Fillout section for details.

Examples

Suppose there is a workspace window of ten lines, with tab stops in columns 10, 20, and 30, and the cursor is in line 9, column 1.

1. The command

!TAB 4<CR>

moves the cursor to the three stops in line 9 and then to column 1 of line 10.

2. The subsequent command

!TAB 17<CR>

moves the cursor to column 10 (the first stop) in line 14. The first 16 tabs move the cursor through lines 10, 11, 12, and 13, to column 1 of line 14; the final tab moves the cursor from column 1 of line 14 to the first tab stop in line 14.
BACKTAB COMMAND

Syntax

!BACktab [<count>] <CR>

where <count> is a positive integer. If <count> is not specified, it defaults to one.

Action

This command is equivalent to pressing the BACKTAB key (SHIFT-BACKSPACE) <count> times.

This command can be used to move either the workspace cursor or the monitor cursor. If the command is typed on the keyboard, it moves the cursor in that scroll which receives text from the keyboard. If the command is sent from the computer, it moves the cursor in that scroll which receives text from the computer.

Suppose text from the computer is printed in the workspace and the command

!BAC <count> <CR>

is sent from the computer. This command moves the workspace cursor <count> tab stops to the left. Each backtab moves the cursor one tab stop to the left, or to the left margin if there are no tab stops to the left of the cursor position. The cursor does not move to a preceding line of text, regardless of how large <count> is, but “sticks” at the left margin of the current line.

If text from the computer is printed in the monitor and this command is sent from the computer, it has the same effect on the monitor cursor.

NOTE

The BACKTAB command, like the BACKTAB key, performs a different action when the terminal is in form fillout mode. See the Forms and Form Fillout section for details.

Examples

Suppose tab stops are set at columns 10, 20, 30, and 40 and the cursor is in column 35.

1. The command

   !BAC<CR>

   moves the cursor left one stop to column 30 of the current line.

2. Any of the subsequent commands

   !BAC 3<CR>
   !BAC 4<CR>
   
   moves the cursor to column 1 of the current line.
THE SCROLLING COMMANDS

RUP (ROLL UP) COMMAND

Syntax

IRUP [<count>]<CR>

where <count> is a positive integer. If <count> is not specified, it defaults to one.

Action

This command is equivalent to pressing the up scrolling key (pad key 7, marked ▲) <count> times.

This command rolls up the current scroll (workspace or monitor) <count> lines, or until the last line of the scroll is visible at the bottom of the window. This command does not create blank lines at the end of the scroll. If <count> is larger than the number of lines remaining in the scroll, the scroll rolls up until the last line of the scroll is visible in the window, then stops.

When the scroll rolls up, the cursor moves with it, remaining in the same line of text, at the same column position, as long as that line of text remains visible. If that line of text passes out of the window, the cursor “sticks” at the top of the window, with the column position unchanged.

Examples

Suppose a workspace window of ten lines is defined, the workspace scroll contains 30 lines, and the cursor is in line 9, column 5.

1. The command
   IRUP 8<CR>
   leaves line 9 at the top of the workspace, with the cursor in line 9, column 5.

2. The subsequent command
   IRUP 10<CR>
   leaves line 19 at the top of the workspace window, with the cursor in line 19, column 5.
3. Any of the subsequent commands
   \texttt{!RUP2<CR>}
   \texttt{!RUP3<CR>}
   ...
leaves line 30 at the bottom of the workspace window, with the cursor in line 21, column 5.

\textbf{RDOWN (ROLL DOWN) COMMAND}

\textbf{Syntax}

\texttt{IRDOWN [<count>]<CR>}

where \texttt{<count>} is a positive integer. If \texttt{<count>} is not specified, it defaults to one.

\textbf{Action}

This command rolls down the current scroll (workspace or monitor) \texttt{<count>} lines, or until the first line of the scroll is at the top of the window. The RDOWN command cannot be used to insert blank lines at the top of the workspace.

Giving this command is equivalent to pressing the down scrolling key (pad key 1, marked \texttt{v}) \texttt{<count>} times.

When the current scroll rolls down, the cursor moves with it, remaining at the same row and column position as long as that position is visible in the window. If that position passes out of the window, the cursor “sticks” at the bottom line of the window, with the column position remaining unchanged.

\textbf{Examples}

Suppose a workspace window of ten lines is defined, with a workspace scroll of 30 lines and the cursor positioned in line 21, column 5.

1. The command \texttt{!RDO9<CR>}
   rolls the workspace down 9 lines, leaving the cursor still positioned in line 21, column 5.
CONTROLLING THE DISPLAY
RDOWN COMMAND

2. The subsequent command
   IRDO 6<CR>
rolls the workspace down an additional six lines, leaving the cursor in line 15, column 5, at the bottom of the window.

3. Any of the subsequent commands
   IRDO 5<CR>
   IRDO 6<CR>
   IRDO 7<CR>
   ...
rolls the workspace down five lines, with the cursor in line 10, column 5, at the bottom of the window.
ADDITIONAL COMMANDS

ERASE COMMAND

Syntax

!ERAse [ Workspace | Monitor ]< CR>

Action

This command erases the specified scroll. The entire scroll, not just the portion visible in the window, is erased. If text is currently directed into that scroll, the cursor quickly reappears in the home position (line 1, column 1, in the upper left corner) of the window. If text is not currently directed into that scroll, the next time that cursor appears, it appears in the home position. This command does not affect the size of the workspace and monitor windows.

If no parameter is specified, the source of the command determines which scroll is erased. If the command is sent from the computer and no parameter is specified, the scroll which receives text from the computer is erased. If the command is typed on the keyboard and no parameter is specified, the scroll which receives text from the keyboard is erased.

Examples

!ERA< CR>

If sent from the computer, this command erases whichever scroll receives text from the computer.

If typed on the keyboard, this command erases whichever scroll receives text from the keyboard.

NOTE

The ERASE command can also be used to erase the contents of a graphics region in the workspace by entering the command !ERA G< CR>. See the Graphics section for details.

BELL COMMAND

The terminal contains a bell. This bell sounds automatically when certain conditions occur; for example, the bell rings if the operator types beyond the right margin, or if an attempt is made to enter a character in a protected field when the terminal is in form fillout mode.

The programmer may wish to sound the bell at various times during an applications program — perhaps to remind the operator to enter data, or to press a function key. The BELL command is used for this purpose.

Syntax

!BEL< CR>

or

!BELI< CR>

Action

This command sounds the bell. The bell also sounds when the ASCII BEL character, CTRL-G, is sent to the terminal.
Section 7

COLOR COMMANDS

The terminal has a palette of 64 distinct colors. Of these 64, eight may be selected at any one time to create graphics, to develop unique symbols and patterns, and to assign colors (visual attributes) to the character fonts. These eight colors are assigned color numbers C0, C1, ..., C7, respectively. This section explores the commands used to select and invoke the various colors and how patterns may be created.

Appendix A, the Tektronix Color Standard, should be reviewed before using the commands discussed in this section. The Tektronix Color Standard is a model used to explain the relationship between hue, lightness, and saturation and how they are used to achieve a particular color.

THE COLOR COMMANDS

There are five commands which control the selection and assignment of color on the display. The COLOR command is used to assign one of the eight color numbers (C0—C7) or one of 120 possible patterns (P0—P119) to be used in any subsequent graphic displays. The MAP, RMAP, and MIX commands are used to determine which of the 64 possible colors will be assigned to the eight color numbers. The PATTERN command is used to define any of 120 patterns. Each of these commands will be discussed in turn.

COLOR COMMAND

The COLOR command is used to designate the color of subsequent graphics.

Syntax

\[ !C\text{OLor} \text{ <vector color number> / <vector pattern no.> [ <boundary color number> / <boundary pattern no.> ] } \text{<CR>} \]

where

- <vector color number> is one of C0, C1, ..., C7.
- <vector pattern no.> is one of P0, P1, ..., P119.
- <boundary color number> is one of C0, C1, ..., C7.
- <boundary pattern no.> is one of P0, P1, ..., P119.

Action

The first parameter (<vector color no.> / <vector pattern no.>) specifies the color or pattern which will be used to draw subsequent vectors or fill subsequent polygons. If a boundary color or pattern is required, then the second parameter (<boundary color no.> / <boundary pattern no.>) is given. The boundary parameter is optional. If no color command is given, the default color for subsequent vectors and polygons is C0 (default color white). Valid colors for both vectors and boundaries are C0—C7 and P0—P119.

Examples

!COLor C1<CR>

All vectors and polygons will be color C1 (default color red).

!COL C1 C2<CR>

All vectors and polygons will be color C1 (default color red) and the polygons will have a boundary color C2 (default color green).

!COL P1<CR>

All vectors and polygons will be pattern P1.

!COL P1 C4<CR>

All vectors and polygons will be drawn in pattern P1. The polygons will have a boundary of color C4. Pattern P1 must be defined by the PATTERN command prior to its use in a COLOR command. Refer to the PATTERN command described later in this section.
MAP COMMAND

The terminal provides a selection of 64 possible colors of which eight (C0—C7) may be designated at any one time. If colors other than the eight default colors are desired, the MAP command may be used to set the hue, lightness, and saturation to redefine any of the eight color numbers. If a MAP command is not given, default colors for C0—C7 are white, red, green, blue, yellow, cyan, magenta, and black, respectively.

Syntax

\[ \text{IMAP} \; \text{<Cn>} \; \text{<hue angle>} \; \text{<lightness>} \; \text{<saturation>} \; \text{<CR>} \]

where

- \text{<Cn>} is one of eight color numbers (C0—C7).
- \text{<hue angle>} is an integer from 0 to 360.
- \text{<lightness>} and \text{<saturation>} are integers from 0 to 100.

NOTE

Refer to Appendix A for further information on the Tektronix Color Standard.

Action

The \text{<Cn>} indicates which of the eight color numbers (C0—C7) is being MAPped.

\text{<Hue angle>} is a gradation of color measured around a circle as an angle from 0 to 360 degrees. Referring to the color cone in Appendix A, observe that a \text{<hue angle>} of 0 degrees always specifies one of several shades of blue, 60 degrees magenta, 120 degrees red, 180 degrees yellow, 240 degrees green, and 300 degrees cyan (360 degrees= 0 degrees). If a \text{<hue angle>} is given between two of these angles, an intermediate color is produced. For example, specifying a \text{<hue angle>} between 0 and 60 gives a color between blue and magenta.

\text{<lightness>} and \text{<saturation>} parameters determine which shade of the given hue will be produced by a given \text{<hue angle>}. Again referring to the color cone in Appendix A, notice that \text{<lightness>} is expressed as a value between 0 percent (black) at the bottom of the cone and 100 percent (white) at the top. This means that any of the colors selected by the \text{<hue angle>} parameter will be shaded according to the value given by the \text{<lightness>} parameter. In addition, if the value of \text{<lightness>} is 0 percent, the color produced will be black regardless of the \text{<hue angle>} or \text{<saturation>}. Conversely, a \text{<lightness>} value of 100 percent always produces white.

The third parameter of the MAP command, \text{<saturation>}, sets the amount of gray to be contained at a given \text{<hue angle>} and \text{<lightness>}. As the saturation approaches 100 percent, less gray is added and a purer hue is produced.

NOTE

Small changes in any of the HLS (hue, lightness, saturation) parameters may not produce a change in the MAPped color. For example, if the \text{<hue angle>} of 120 degrees, which produces red, is changed to 125 degrees, the red hue is still produced. The same is true for small changes in the \text{<lightness>} and \text{<saturation>} parameters. A total of 64 colors can be displayed. Each of these is invariant over a finite range in each parameter.

The SYSTAT message displays the HLS (hue, lightness, saturation) parameters assigned to each of the colors C0—C7, along with a color sample. All colors return to their default parameters when the terminal is powered off or RESET.

The default colors for C0—C7 and their respective default parameters are as follows:

- C0 (white) — 0,100,100
- C1 (red) — 120,50,100
- C2 (green) — 240,50,100
- C3 (blue) — 0,50,100
- C4 (yellow) — 180,50,100
- C5 (cyan) — 300,50,100
- C6 (magenta) — 60,50,100
- C7 (black) — 0,0,100

Examples

\[ \text{IMAP} \; \text{C1} \; 0,50,100 \; \text{<CR>} \]

Sets \text{<color number>} C1 (default red) to a \text{<hue angle>} of 0 degrees (blue), a \text{<lightness>} of 50%, and \text{<saturation>} of 100%. Color number C1 is then blue.

\[ \text{IMAP} \; \text{C4} \; 240,50,50 \; \text{<CR>} \]

Sets \text{<color number>} C4 (default yellow) to a \text{<hue angle>} of 240 degrees, \text{<lightness>} of 50%, and \text{<saturation>} of 50%. Color number C4 is then green.
RMAP (RELATIVE MAP) COMMAND

The RMAP command changes a color's HLS parameters by amounts specified relative to the current HLS parameters.

Syntax

IRMAP <Cn> <hue angle> <lightness> <saturation> <CR>

where

<Cn> is one of the color numbers C0, C1, ..., C7.
<hue angle> is a positive or negative integer from 0 to 360.
<lightness> and <saturation> are positive or negative integers from 0 to 100.

Action

<Cn> is the color number to be redefined. The color may be redefined by changing the <hue angle> a number of degrees or by changing the <lightness> or <saturation> a given percentage. Any or all of the parameters may be changed in an RMAP command. If zero (0) is entered for any of the parameters, then no change is made to that parameter.

NOTE
Small changes in the HLS parameters may not produce a visible change in the displayed color. Refer to Appendix A for further information.

When a SYSTAT command is given, it will display the RMAPped color and the current HLS parameters for that color. When the terminal is powered off or RESET, all eight colors return to their default values.

The default colors for C0—C7 and their respective default parameters are as follows:

C0 (white) — 0,100,100
C1 (red) — 120,50,100
C2 (green) — 240,50,100
C3 (blue) — 0,50,100
C4 (yellow) — 180,50,100
C5 (cyan) — 300,50,100
C6 (magenta) — 60,50,100
C7 (black) — 0,0,100

Examples

IRMAP C1 0,10,0<CR>
C1 has default HLS parameters 120, 50, 100. By entering the command above, the <lightness> is changed 10 percent. The new HLS parameters for C1 are then 120,60,100. Notice that since 0 was entered for the <hue angle> and <saturation> parameters, <hue angle> and <saturation> are not changed. The revised parameters and a color sample will appear when a new SYSTAT message is displayed.

IRMAP C2 30,—25,—50<CR>
C2 has default HLS parameters of 240, 50, 100. This command will change the <hue angle> from 240 to 270 degrees, the <lightness> from 50 to 25 percent, and the <saturation> from 100 to 50 percent.

MIX COMMAND

The MIX command provides an alternative to the MAP and RMAP methods of defining the color assigned to a given color number. The MIX command combines proportionate amounts of red, green, and blue to create one of the 64 possible colors.

Syntax

IMIX <Cn> <red> <green> <blue> <CR>

where

<Cn> is one of the eight color numbers C0—C7.
<red>, <green>, and <blue> are positive integers from 0 to 100.

Action

This command redefines the color Cn by mixing the basic colors of red, green, and blue. The <red>, <green>, and <blue> parameters specify the amount of the corresponding colors to be MIXed, in percentages of full intensity. Small changes in the percentages of <red>, <green>, or <blue> may not cause the displayed color to change.

If a SYSTAT message is displayed, it will show the newly MIXed color but the HLS parameters will be shown as 0,0,0.
COLOR COMMANDS

PATTERN COMMAND

Examples

!MIX C2 25,0,100<CR>
Color C2 will have a <red> component which is 25 percent of its full intensity, no <green> component, and a <blue> component which is 100 percent of its full intensity.

!MIX C2 0,0,0<CR>
Color C2 is a mixture of red — 0%, green — 0%, blue — 0%. With this mixture, C2 is black.

!MIX C2 100,100,100<CR>
Color C2 is a mixture of red — 100%, green — 100%, blue — 100%. With this mixture, C2 is white.

MIX C3 50,50,0<CR>
Color C3 will have: <red> and <green> components which are both 50 percent of their full intensity, and zero <blue> component.

PATTERN COMMAND

The PATTERN command is used to define a colored pattern for use in vector drawing, polygon filling, and so forth. The terminal can have 120 user-defined patterns in its memory at any one time.

Syntax

!PATtern < Pn> [ <background COL> ] <foreground COL> [ <value 1> ] ... [ <value 14> ] [ <foreground color> ] [ <value 1> ] ... [ <value 14> ] ...<CR>

where

< Pn> is one of P0, P1, . . . , P119.
<background COL>, <foreground COL>, and all occurrences of <foreground color> are chosen from C0, C1, . . . , C7.
All <value 1> parameters are integers from 0 to 255. If less than 14 <value 1> parameters are specified, the omitted ones default to zero.

Action

The pattern Pn is defined by setting the color of each dot in a color cell. If two colors are given, the first is the <background color>, and the remainder of the command consists of groups that specify a <foreground color> and the dots that are to be made that color. Once a <foreground color> is set, all the dots which are designated by the following <value number> will be made that color. Sets of dots within each row may be set to different colors by giving additional <foreground colors> and specifying the dots to be made that color by giving additional <value numbers>. In this manner, it is possible to have each of the eight dots in each row be an individual color.

The dots which are turned on to create the pattern are set by giving a <value number> which is an integer between 0 and 255. <Value numbers> are decimal equivalents of binary numbers and are assigned for each of the 14 rows of the color cell. If a <value number> 0 or no <value> is given for any row, the <background color> is displayed.
Examples

**IPATtern P0 C2 C3**
0,0,0,60,60,60,60,60,0,0,0,0< CR>

Pattern P0 will have a <background color> C2, which will be the color for all of the rows which have a <value> of 0. Rows 5 through 10, which are given a <value> of 60, will have some of their dots turned on in the <foreground color> (C3) as shown below. The rest of their dots will be color C2.

**IPAT P1 C1 C3 7,7,7,7,7,7,7,7,7,7,7 C2**
24,24,24,24,24,24,24,24,24,24,24< CR>

Pattern P1 will have a <background color> C1 (default red) which will fill the dots not designated by the <foreground COL> parameter. The rightmost three columns of the color cell are displayed in color C3 (default blue). Columns four and five (counting from the right) are displayed in color C2 (default green). The remaining columns have not been designated by this command and will therefore appear in the <background color> C1.

Notice that when a new <foreground color> is given, a <value number> is given for each row, starting at row one (the topmost row). The illustration below shows the integers used, the eight-bit binary equivalent, and the pattern.

---

**A USER DEFINED PATTERN**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Integer</th>
<th>Eight-Bit Binary Equivalent</th>
<th>Pattern Within One Color Cell</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>000000000000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>000000000000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>000000000000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>000000000000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60</td>
<td>0011111000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60</td>
<td>0011111000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60</td>
<td>0011111000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60</td>
<td>0011111000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60</td>
<td>0011111000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60</td>
<td>0011111000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60</td>
<td>0011111000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60</td>
<td>0011111000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60</td>
<td>0011111000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>000000000000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>000000000000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>000000000000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>000000000000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Eight-Bit Binary Equivalent**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Color 1</th>
<th>Color 2</th>
<th>Color 3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Integer</td>
<td>Integer</td>
<td>Pattern</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>C1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>C2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>C3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**A USER DEFINED PATTERN**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Color 1</th>
<th>Color 2</th>
<th>Color 3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Integer</td>
<td>Integer</td>
<td>Pattern</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>C1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>C2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>C3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Eight-Bit Binary Equivalent**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Binary</th>
<th>Binary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>00011000</td>
<td>00000111</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The terminal has extensive color graphics capability. It can draw several styles of vectors (line segments), intermix graphics with text and forms, and store special purpose character fonts defined by the user. The terminal can also draw circles, pies (filled circles), and polygons. All these features include color capability.

THE GRAPHIC COMMANDS

There are seventeen commands designed for creating color graphic displays on the terminal. This section contains a discussion of each of these commands, in the order in which they are listed:

- Graphic
- Circle
- Enable
- Ink
- Disable
- String
- Vector
- Erase G
- RVector
- Shrink
- Line
- Symbol
- Poly
- Font
- RPoly
- DFont
- Pie

GRAPHIC COMMAND

Graphics are displayed in the terminal workspace. Before this can be done, the workspace must be prepared to display graphs by defining a graphic region. The GRAPHIC command is used for this purpose.

Syntax

IGRAphic <beg row> <end row> [<beg col> [<end col>]]<CR>

where all parameters are positive integers designating rows and columns in absolute workspace coordinates. Thus <beg row> must be less than <end row>, <beg col> must be less than <end col>, and <end col> must be less than or equal to 80. Also, <end row> must not exceed <beg row> by more than 53 rows. The default values of <beg col> and <end col> are 1 and 80, respectively.

Action

This command defines a graphic region in the terminal workspace and erases all information currently stored in this region. The graphic region thus defined consists of rows <beg row> through <end row>, and columns <beg col> through <end col> in each of these rows.
**Examples**

!GRAphic 1,33< CR>

Creates a graphic region in the workspace containing columns 1 through 80 of rows 1 through 33.

!GRA 1,33,30< CR>

Creates a graphic region in the workspace containing columns 30 through 80 of rows 1 through 33.

The structure of a graphic region is best illustrated by an example. The command

!GRA 10,19,20,49< CR>

creates a graphic region which occupies rows 10 through 19, columns 20 through 49 in each of these rows.

As illustrated in Figure 8-1, this graphic region is 10 cells (character cells) high and 30 cells wide. Each cell consists of a dot matrix 8 dots wide by 14 dots high. Each dot can be turned on (lighted). Various commands discussed in this section create graphic displays or display user-defined symbols by turning on patterns of these dots.

The columns of dots are numbered from left to right across the graphic region, starting with 0 for the leftmost column, and from bottom to top, starting with 0 for the bottom row. In Figure 8-1, the 240 columns of dots (30 cells, each cell 8 dots wide) are numbered from 0 to 239; the 140 rows of dots (10 cells, each cell 14 dots high) are numbered from 0 to 139. This establishes a coordinate system in the graphic region. For each dot in this region there is a pair of numbers: its X- and Y-coordinates. The X-coordinate gives the dot's horizontal position; the Y-coordinate gives the dot's vertical position. These coordinates are used in the VECTOR, POLYGON, PIE, and CIRCLE commands.

This coordinate system is also used in the RVECTOR and RPOLYGON commands. In these commands, however, each coordinate pair is relative to the last coordinate pair given in the command.

It is possible to define more than one graphic region in the workspace. If this is done, new graphic commands affect only the graphic region most recently defined. Different graphic regions should not overlap.

Figure 8-1. A Graphic Region.
The ENABLE command places the terminal in the Graphic Input (GIN) mode. This mode is used to provide graphic beam position and color information to the host computer.

### Syntax

```
IENAble [<count>] <CR>
```

where `<count>` is a positive integer specifying the number of points to be sent to the host computer. If `<count>` is not specified, it defaults to infinity.

**NOTE**

GIN mode may also be initiated by pressing the crosshair key.

### Action

The ENABLE command causes the terminal to enter GIN mode. When GIN is first ENABLEd, the crosshair is displayed at the graphic beam position. The crosshair can then be manipulated with the cursor control and home keys.

When a key other than the crosshair control key is pressed, a report is sent to the host. The report is in the form:

```
<cmd. chr.> DAT 03, <key>, <x pos>, <y pos>, <color>
```

where

- `<cmd. chr.>` is the current command character.
- DAT 03 indicates the crosshair device.
- `<key>` is the ASCII decimal equivalent of the key value that generated this report.
- `<x pos>` is a three-digit number indicating the location of the crosshair with respect to the horizontal axis.
- `<y pos>` is a three-digit number indicating the location of the crosshair with respect to the vertical axis.
- `<color>` is a three-digit number indicating the color of the point at that location.

The terminal remains in GIN mode until one of the following occurs:

- the crosshair key is pressed.
- a DISABLE command is sent from the host or typed on the keyboard.

- the specified `<count>` number of points and the carriage return have been sent. An end-of-line sequence is not sent between each point when multiple points are sent.

Certain characteristics of the graphic beam during GIN mode should be noted. When ENABLE is given, the crosshair is displayed at the graphic beam position. If the crosshair is moved, the graphic beam is moved to the crosshair position when a key is pressed. Also, if INKing is on, a line is drawn from the previous graphic beam position to the present crosshair position when a key is pressed. The key normally used to set the graphic beam at the position of the crosshair is the pad terminator key. However, pressing most of the alpha or numeric keys will have the same result. Keys which, when pressed, do not set the graphic beam at the position of the crosshair are the BREAK, CROSSHAIR, SHIFT, CONTROL, HOME, TTY LOCK, NUMERIC LOCK, Scrolling, cursor moving, and COMMAND LOCK OUT keys. Unless the command lockout light is on, the command character key also will not set the graphic beam.

### Examples

```
IENAble <CR>
```

Places the terminal in GIN mode and sets the crosshair at the graphic beam position.

```
A crosshair appears in the workspace when the 4027A is ENABLED.
```

```
IENA 5<CR>
```

Places the terminal in GIN mode for the specified number of points (5) and sets the crosshair at the graphic beam position. An end-of-line sequence is sent, after five reports have been sent, which causes the crosshair to leave the screen and the terminal to leave GIN mode.
DISABLE COMMAND

Syntax

IDISable <CR>

Action

The DISABLE command removes the terminal from GIN mode. The crosshair is removed from the graphic area and the crosshair control keys return to controlling the alpha cursor. An end-of-line sequence is sent to the host as the terminator of the GIN messages, if any have been sent.

VECTOR COMMAND

When a graphic region of suitable size has been defined, vectors (line segments) can be drawn in the graphic region using the VECTOR command.

Syntax

IVECtor <X0> <Y0> <X1> <Y1> [<X2> <Y2> .. <Xn> <Yn>] <CR>

where all <X> and <Y> parameters are positive integers.

Action

This command draws a vector from the point with graphic coordinates (<X0>, <Y0>) to the point with coordinates (<X1>, <Y1>). If additional pairs of coordinates are specified, additional vectors are drawn from (<X1>, <Y1>) to (<X2>, <Y2>), from (<X2>, <Y2>) to (<X3>, <Y3>), .., and finally from (<X(n-1)>, <Y(n-1)>) to(<Xn>, <Yn>). All vectors are drawn in the color currently defined by the COLOR command.

The <X> and <Y> coordinates are graphic region coordinates. If the value of <X> or <Y> is not within the graphic region, the vector is "clipped;" that is, a line is drawn to the edge of the graphic region in the current direction. If another vector is drawn after this, the new vector is also clipped as it comes back into the window.

NOTE

IVEC <X0> <Y0> causes the beam position to be moved to <X0>, <Y0>. No vector is drawn.

Example

Suppose you have used the IGRA 10,19,20,49<CR> command to define the 240 X 140 graphic region described earlier. The command

IVEC 120,120 91,30 168,85 72,85 149,30 120,120 <CR>

creates the following display. (Axes are not shown on the display.) Note that, since either a space or a comma serves as the separator, we have alternated these to emphasize the VECTOR coordinate pairs.

Figure 8-2. The VECTOR Command.
**RVECTOR (RELATIVE VECTOR) COMMAND**

It is possible to draw vectors by specifying relative coordinates — that is, coordinates relative to the last graphic beam position. This is done using the RVECTOR command.

**Syntax**

```
IRVEctor <rel X0>< rel Y0>< rel X1>< rel Y1>
[<rel X2>< rel Y2> ... <rel Xn>< rel Yn>]<CR>
```

where <rel X> and <rel Y> are integers, not necessarily all positive. The parameters are separated by spaces or commas.

**Action**

This command draws one or more vectors in the graphic region, as does the VECTOR command. The pair <rel X0>, <rel Y0> specifies coordinates relative to the current graphic beam position. Each succeeding pair of <rel X>, <rel Y> parameters specifies new coordinates relative to the preceding coordinate pair. All vectors are drawn in the color currently defined by the COLOR command.

**Example**

Suppose that the current graphic beam position is at the point with absolute workspace coordinates (120,-65). The command:

```
IRVE 0,55 -29,-90,77,55 -98,0 77,-55,-29,90<CR>
```

draws the star in Figure 8-3. It is the same figure drawn by the earlier VECTOR command, but now each pair of coordinates given is relative to the preceding pair of coordinates.

As in the VECTOR command, if a pair of coordinates specifies a point outside the graphic region, the terminal will draw the vector only to the edge of the graphic region where it will be terminated or “clipped.” The next line to be drawn will be drawn as though the entire vector was present. The clipping action has no effect on subsequent vectors.

**NOTE**

IRVE <X0>< Y0> causes the beam position to be moved <X0> units in the horizontal direction and <Y0> units in the vertical direction from the current beam position.

**LINE COMMAND**

The terminal can draw different styles of vectors. The style of vector is selected with the LINE command and will be drawn in the current vector color by the VECTOR command.

**Syntax**

```
LLine [<line type>]< CR>
```

where <line type> must be one of the following:
- A digit from 1 to 8, inclusive
- The letter P
- The letter E

If <line type> is not specified, it defaults to one.
Action

This command sets the type of line used to draw vectors in subsequent VECTOR, RVECTOR, and CIRCLE commands. Line type 1 is a solid line, the default line type. Line types 2 through 8 are various styles of dashed lines. Line types 1 through 8 are shown in Figure 8-4.

Line type P causes subsequent VECTOR and RVECTOR commands to plot isolated points rather than connect the points with line segments.

Line type E causes subsequent VECTOR and RVECTOR commands to draw vectors in the background color which effectively "erase" existing vectors. However, if a line that crosses a polygon is erased in this way, it will leave a background color line across the polygon.

POLYGON COMMAND

A large number of shapes and panels may be drawn in color by the terminal using the POLYGON command.

Syntax

```
POLYGON
<X1> <Y1> <X2> <Y2> <X3> <Y3> [...]
<Xn> <Yn>
```

where

- `<X1>` is an integer indicating a point on the horizontal axis which will be one of the coordinates for one vertex of the polygon.
- `<Y1>` is an integer indicating a point on the vertical axis which will be the second coordinate for one vertex of the polygon. Additional parameters define the succeeding vertices of the polygon. A minimum of 3 vertices are necessary to form a polygon.

Action

This command draws a polygon whose vertices are defined by the given parameters. This polygon is filled in with the current color (as defined by the COLOR command). Boundaries of polygons are drawn in the current line type, as defined by the LINE command. Boundaries are drawn in current boundary color, as defined by the second parameter of the COLOR command. If no boundary color has been specified, the color will be the same as the polygon interior. The vertices are given as in the VECTOR command; if the last vertex is not the same as the first vertex, then a closing edge is automatically drawn. If any edges cross, the polygon will still be filled correctly.
Since a maximum of 53 lines may be allotted to the graphic region, the largest possible Y axis coordinate that can be displayed is 752 (14 X 53 = 752). Larger coordinates will result in the polygon being clipped. X axis coordinates larger than 639 will also produce clipping. If the SHRINK command has been given, larger coordinates are possible.

Refer to the GRAPHIC command discussion for further explanation of the graphic region coordinate system.

Example

IPOLYGON
100,100,200,100,200,100,200< CR>

Creates a polygon designated by the given vertices in the current color as shown below.

RPOLYGON (RELATIVE POLYGON) COMMAND

The terminal can draw polygons using relative coordinates (as in the RVECTOR command).

Syntax

RPOLygon < X1 > < Y1 > < X2 > < Y2 > < X3 > < Y3 > [... < Xn > < Yn > ]< CR>

where

<X1> and <Y1> are coordinates relative to the current position of the crosshair and define the first point of the polygon.

<Xn> and <Yn> are subsequent coordinates which define the other vertices of the polygon relative to the last given pair of coordinates.

Action

This command creates a filled polygon in the current vector and boundary color as does the POLYGON command. But the vertices are given in relative coordinates, as in the RVECTOR command. If the last vertex is not the same as the first, a closing edge is automatically created. Like the POLYGON command, the resulting filled area covers anything below it. If polygons overlap, the last one created is the one displayed in the overlapping area.

Example

IRPOLygon 0,0,50,50,—50,50< CR>

Creates a triangle at the location of the crosshair in the current vector and boundary colors, as shown in Figure 8-5a.

IRPOL 150,0,50,50,—50,50< CR>

Creates a triangle. Its first coordinate pair is 150 points to the right of the crosshair position on the X axis. Subsequent vertices of the triangle are drawn relative to the position designated by the previous coordinate pair. Refer to Figure 8-5b.
PIE COMMAND

The terminal can draw filled circles, circle sectors, or equilateral polygons using the PIE command.

Syntax

\texttt{PIE <radius> [ <start angle> ] [ <end angle> ] [ <increment angle> ] \texttt{CR}}

where

<radius> is a positive integer representing the radius of the pie or polygon in raster units. A raster unit is one dot within a character cell. Refer to the GRAPHIC command (in this section) for further explanation of dots and character cells.

<start angle> is a positive or negative integer which states the angle at which the first radius is drawn.

<end angle> is a positive or negative integer which states the angle at which the last radius is drawn.

<increment angle> is a positive integer which represents the angle between points on the circumference that become vertices of a polygon.

Action

The PIE command causes a pie shape to be drawn, centered at the current crosshair position. The pie has a <radius> of the specified number of raster units and is filled with the current vector color and outlined in the current boundary color from the <start angle> to the <end angle>. If the <start angle> and <end angle> are not given, 0 and 360 degrees are the default values and a complete pie is drawn with the specified <radius>.

If <increment angle> is given, the PIE command creates a polygon with vertices every <increment angle> degrees. These points are joined and become the vertices of a polygon. The default value for <increment angle> is 4 degrees. A polygon drawn with vertices this close together looks like a circle.

All angles are measured with 0 degrees as the point of reference. Zero degrees is the horizontal line segment which extends from the center point to the point on the right side of the graphic area. Angle values increase in a direction moving counterclockwise.
**Examples**

!PIE 100 0 270<CR>

Causes a pie to be drawn as shown below. The <radius> is 100 raster units, <start angle> is 0 degrees, and <end angle> is 270 degrees.

!PIE 100 0 360 45<CR>

This command draws a polygon as shown below. The <radius> is 100 raster units, <start angle> is 0 degrees, and <end angle> is 360 degrees. Since the <increment angle> of 45 degrees has been given, the pie is drawn as a polygon with 8 equal sides.

!PIE 100 0 360 90<CR>

When this command is given the polygon shown below is drawn in the current boundary color and filled in the current vector color. The <radius>, <start angle>, and <end angle> are the same as in the previous example. With the <increment angle> set at 90 degrees, a square polygon is drawn which is rotated 45 degrees from the X axis.

**CIRCLE COMMAND**

The CIRCLE command is used to create circles, circle sectors, and equilateral polygons, just as the PIE command. These shapes, however, are not filled; instead just the boundary is drawn in the current color.

**Syntax**

ICIRcle <radius> [ <start angle> ] [ <end angle> ] [ <increment angle> ]<CR>

where

- <radius> is a positive integer representing the radius of the circle or polygon in raster units.
- <start angle> is a positive or negative integer which states the angle at which the first radius of the circle will be drawn.
- <end angle> is a positive or negative integer which states the angle at which the last radius of the circle will be drawn.
- <increment angle> is a positive integer which represents the number of degrees between the vertices of the polygon.
**Action**

The CIRCLE command creates various shapes in the same manner as the PIE command. The CIRCLE command causes a shape to be drawn around the beam position which, unlike the PIE command, is not filled with the current vector color. Only the boundary of the figure is made the current color.

The circle (or polygon) will be drawn from the <start angle> to the <end angle> at a radius of <radius> raster units. If the <start angle> and <end angle> are not given, they default to 0 and 360 degrees, respectively.

If <increment angle> is given, the CIRCLE command will mark vertices at intervals of <increment angle> degrees. The vertices then are joined to form a polygon as in the PIE command. Default value for <increment angle> is 4 degrees.

All angles are measured with 0 degrees as the point of reference. Zero degrees is the horizontal line segment which extends from the center point to the right side of the graphic area. Angle values increase in a direction moving counter clockwise relative to zero degrees.

**Examples**

!CIRcle 100 0 360< CR>
!CIR 100< CR>

Creates a complete circle in the current vector color with a <radius> of 100 raster units, as shown below.

!CIR 100 0 360 45< CR>

Creates a polygon in the current vector color with a <radius> of 100 raster units. As shown below, including the <increment angle> of 45 degrees causes an eight-sided polygon to be formed. <Start angle> and <end angle> must be given when <increment angle> is used.

!CIR 100 90 360< CR>

Creates a sector of a circle with a <radius> of 100 raster units from the <start angle> of 90 degrees to the <end angle> of 360 degrees, as shown below.
INK COMMAND

The INK command enables the drawing of lines between points in the graphic area without typing in coordinates. The terminal must be in the GIN mode to INK.

Syntax

!INK [Yes | No]< CR>

If no parameter is specified, Yes is assumed.

Action

When the INK or INK YES command is given, the terminal can draw lines from the present crosshair location to the previous location without designating the coordinates as in a VECTOR or RVECTOR command. The terminal must be ENABLED by giving the ENABLE command or pressing the zero/crosshair key. After this has been done, pressing the pad terminator key or any other non-cursor moving key causes a line to be drawn from the present position of the crosshair to the previous position.

The INK NO command turns INKing off.

Example

!INK Yes< CR>

Refer to Figure 8-6. When drawing a line from crosshair position one to position two, position one must first be established by moving the crosshair to the desired location and pressing the pad terminator key. Remember that the crosshair is displayed by giving the ENABLE command or pressing the crosshair key. When the crosshair first comes up, if INKing is already on, a line is drawn from the previous beam position to the crosshair position when the pad terminator key is pressed.

After the position of the crosshair has been established, give the INK command. Then, each time the crosshair is repositioned and the pad terminator key is pressed, a line is drawn between the present location of the crosshair and the previous one. Lines are drawn in the current vector color. If no color has been specified, lines are drawn in color number C0 (default white).

!INK No< CR>

The INKing process is terminated. If INKing is off, then no vectors are drawn when points are set in GIN mode.

If an ENABLE command for X points is given, after X points are entered, the crosshair goes down and INKing appears to terminate. However, INKing is still in effect and additional vectors will be INKed if the zero/crosshair key is pressed, returning the crosshair to the graphic region. INKing is terminated only by giving the INK NO command.

![Figure 8-6. Drawing a Line in INK mode.](image-url)
STRING COMMAND

Text may be entered in a graphic region directly from the keyboard or by using the STRING command. The STRING command allows text to be positioned relative to the displayed graphics using graphic coordinates.

Syntax

ISTRing <text> <CR>

where <text> may be:

1. One or more delimited ASCII strings.
2. A sequence of ASCII Decimal Equivalents.
3. Any combination of 1 and 2.

The string defined by <text> should not contain the command character.

Action

This command inserts the string defined by the <text> parameter into the graphic region. The first character defined by <text> is displayed in the character cell containing the graphic beam. Succeeding characters of <text> are displayed in succeeding character cells. Any vectors or characters that were previously displayed in the character cells where <text> is inserted are no longer visible, since each character of <text> fills an entire character cell.

Example

ISTRing/Triangle/<CR>

where "Triangle" is a delimited ASCII string which will be displayed at the position of the graphic beam.

Figure 8-7. The STRING Command.
ERASE G COMMAND

When the information displayed in a graphic region is no longer needed, it can be deleted in one of two ways. You can delete the graphic region and all information stored in it from the workspace display list. You can also erase the graphic information but leave the graphic region defined to display new graphic information.

To delete the graphic region from the display list, give the ERASE WORKSPACE command. The graphic region, along with all other information in the workspace, is deleted from the display list. No further graphic commands can be executed until a new graphic region is defined by a GRAPHIC command.

If you wish to reuse the same graphic region, the ERASE G command is used. The ERASE G command can include a color number or pattern number which will cause the graphic area to be flooded (erased) with the specified color or pattern.

Syntax

!ERAs [G [graphics] | <color number> | <pattern number> ]< CR>

Action

This command causes the graphic area to be erased. If the parameters include a color number (C0-C7) or pattern number (P0-P119), the color or pattern becomes the background color. The current vector and panel drawing color is not changed. The ERASE GRAPHICS command does not reallocate the graphic memory cells at the top of Font 31.

NOTE

The ERASE command can also be used to erase the contents of the workspace or monitor. Refer to the Controlling the Display section for details.

Examples

!ERAG<CR>
Erases the contents of the graphic area containing the graphic cursor.

!ERAG C1<CR>
Erases the contents of the graphic area with color C1.

!ERAG P1<CR>
Erases the contents of the graphic area with pattern P1.
GRAPHICS

SHRINK COMMAND

SHRINK COMMAND

When using 4010-style graphics it is necessary for the terminal to alter the coordinates of graphic information in its display list.

The terminal can accept 4010-style graphic commands from a host computer. In 4010-style graphic commands, the X-coordinates can be as great as 1023. The X-coordinates in terminal graphic commands should not exceed 639 (in a graphic region occupying all 80 columns). It is necessary, therefore, to scale incoming 4010-style graphic commands for display in the terminal graphic region. (See discussion of 4010-style graphics in this section.)

Syntax

ISHRInk [Yes | Hardcopy | Both | Resolution | No]< CR>

The default parameter is Yes.

Action

SHRINK YES. This command causes the terminal to "shrink" X- and Y-coordinates in subsequent VECTOR, RVECTOR, POLY, RPOLY, CIRCLE and PIE commands, multiplying them by a factor of approximately 5/8. This accommodates the terminal to the range of possible coordinates in 4010-style graphics commands. The SHRINK YES command also sets the appropriate output condition for transmitting DATA coordinates in graphic input mode.

To use the terminal to execute a 4010-style graphic command file, first dimension the graphic region to hold 35 rows of 80 columns. (IGRA 1,35,1,80 or IGRA 10,44 are two GRAPHIC commands which do this.) Then give a SHRINK YES command to put the terminal in graphics shrink mode.

NOTE

SHRINK HARDCOPY and SHRINK BOTH commands are included only for compatibility with programs written for the 4025A. These commands are not recommended for programs written for the 4027A.

SHRINK NO. This command removes the terminal from shrink mode.

SHRINK RESOLUTION. This command tells the terminal to translate VECTOR and RVECTOR commands, which may be passed to the 4662 Plotter with Option 04 in 4096 X 4096 resolution information.
EFFECTS OF A GRAPHIC REGION

The presence of a graphic region affects the action of some terminal commands and keys as follows:

DELETE CHARACTER: Inside a graphic region, the character is replaced by a space.

DELETE LINE: In a line which passes through a graphic region, only characters outside the graphic region are deleted. Information inside the graphic region is not deleted.

ERASE & SKIP: In a line that passes through a graphic region, only characters outside the graphic region are deleted.

ERASE WORKSPACE: This erases the entire workspace, including the graphic region definition. A new GRAPHIC command must be given before new graphics can be displayed.

CURSOR MOVEMENT AND TYPING: The ASCII keys, the cursor movement keys and commands, and the scrolling keys and commands are not affected by the presence of the graphic region. If the cursor is moved into a graphic region and a character typed on the keyboard, that character replaces graphic information previously stored in the character cell. Entering GIN mode causes the cursor movement keys to control the movement of the crosshair instead of the cursor.

Figure 8-8. A Graphic Display.
FORM FILLOUT MODE: All locations within the graphic region are protected in form fillout mode. If a graphic region is less than 80 columns wide and no form exists in the side region(s), the area to the left of the form is unprotected (text may be entered) but all other areas outside the form are protected and text may not be entered in them. To prevent text from being entered into the unprotected area of the field, expand the graphic area so that it will begin at column 1.

ATTRIBUTE CODES: Inside a graphic region, the terminal inserts only font attribute codes in the display list. All other attributes are ignored. Any visual attributes (enhanced, etc.) which are in effect at the left edge of the graphic region affect the entire row of character cells running through the graphic region. Logical attributes and font codes in effect at the left edge of the graphic region do not affect the graphic region itself, but characters to the right of the graphic region are given these same font and logical attributes.

THE SEND COMMAND: Graphic information in a graphic region is not transmitted by the SEND command. Every character cell containing graphic information is transmitted as an ASCII space. Text information is sent, however.

Suppose the graph shown in Figure 8-8 is displayed in the workspace.

If you do a SEND operation to the computer, then SEND back from the computer to the terminal, you obtain the display in Figure 8-9. No information generated by graphic commands was sent to the computer. The display in Figure 8-9 is what is stored in the computer.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>OUTLAYS FOR TRANSPORTATION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIGHWAYS AND OTHER TRANSPORTATION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MASS TRANSIT AND RAILROADS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WATER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1968 69 70 71 72 73 74 75 76 77 78 79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FISCAL YEARS</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 8-9. A Graphic Display After the SEND Command.
4010-STYLE GRAPHICS

The terminal with standard Graphics Memory, accepts 4010-style graphic commands when these commands are sent from the host. (The terminal does not accept 4010-style graphic commands entered on the keyboard.) 4010-style graphics are characterized by addressable screen coordinates and the use of ASCII characters to encode these addresses.

To enable the terminal to respond properly to 4010-style graphic commands, issue the commands

`!GRAPHIC 1,35<CR>
!SHRINK<CR>`

These set up a graphics region which is correctly proportioned to display 4010-style graphics. Specifically, the addressable graphic region is approximately 640X by 490Y, in terminal workspace coordinates (1024X by 784Y in 4010 coordinates). (See the SHRINK command discussion earlier in this section.)

In 4010-style graphics, certain control characters are interpreted by the terminal as graphic commands. The following 4010-style commands from the host cause the terminal to change operating modes:

1. The GS command places the terminal in 4010-style graph mode.
2. The US command exits the terminal from graph mode and positions the cursor at the character cell containing the graphic beam.
3. The ESC command notifies the terminal that the next character should be interpreted as a command. This command has no effect if the terminal is in 4010-style graph mode.
4. The ESC-Form Feed command erases the current graphics region if the terminal is in US mode.

ADDRESSING THE GRAPHIC BEAM

The graphic beam is moved to a point in the graphic region by sending to the terminal the binary equivalents of the Y address and the X address (4010 coordinate addresses) of the point. Each binary equivalent is separated into two parts: the five most significant bits and the five least significant bits. The address 205Y,148X translates to 0011001101Y, 0010010100X (binary). The 0011001101Y becomes 001110 HiY and 011101 LoY; the 0010010100X becomes 000100 HiX and 101000 LoX. In graph mode, these bytes cause the beam to be moved to the 205Y,148X position in the graphic region. To be sent to the terminal, these bytes must be encoded as ASCII equivalents. The 00110 HiY bit is encoded as an ASCII "&" symbol, which has binary representation 0100110. The first two bits, 01, instruct the terminal that this is a HiY address. The last five bits, 00110, form the HiY segment of the Y address 0011001101. 205Y, 148X is encoded as "&m$T." Appendix C is a Coordinate Conversion Chart for encoding X- and Y-coordinates as ASCII characters. Refer to Section 5 for an explanation of the Delete Ignore feature as controlled by the PAD command.

GRAPH MODE MEMORY

When an address is sent to the terminal, the HiY, LoY and HiX bytes are stored in a register. If the next address sent to the terminal repeats some of these bytes, they need not be retransmitted. LoX must always be sent, since the command is not executed until LoX is received. Even if the terminal leaves graph mode and reenters it later, these three bytes are retained. The following table shows which bytes must be sent in response to specific byte changes.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bytes which must be transmitted</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hi Y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 8-1

4010-STYLE GRAPHICS

REQUIRED BYTE TRANSMISSIONS

When the terminal exits 4010-style graph mode, the communications port is returned to the portion of display memory it was in before entering graph mode (workspace or monitor).

For a complete discussion of 4010-style graphics, see the 4010 Series documentation.
ALTERNATE CHARACTER FONTS

The terminal graphics memory may be used to store alternate character fonts, defined by the user for special purposes.

With its full 192K of graphics memory (Option 29), the terminal can accommodate up to 32 different fonts, each containing up to 128 characters. Thirty-one of these fonts may be user-defined. (The standard font is Font 0 and cannot be modified by the operator or by the computer.) In addition to the standard font, two other predefined fonts are available: Ruling Characters (Option 32) and Math Characters (Option 34).

NOTE
Font 31 is used to store user-defined patterns. A FONT 31 command will cause an error condition.

Alternate character fonts are defined by the FONT command or on a character by character basis with the SYMBOL command.

SYMBOL COMMAND

Syntax

!SYMBOL <number> <font> [<background color no.>] [<foreground color no.>] [<value 1>] ... [<value 14>] [<foreground color no.>] [<value 1>] ... [<value 14>] <CR>

where

<number> is an integer between 0 and 127, inclusive, or any of the ASCII characters.
<font> is an integer between 1 and 31, inclusive.
<background color no.> is a color number, C0-C7, which designates the color of the dots which will not be a part of the symbol.
<foreground color no.> is a color number, C0-C7, which designates the color of the dots which form the symbol.
<value n> is an integer from 0 to 255 which specifies which dots in a particular row will be the foreground color.

The <font> parameter must specify a character font for which graphics memory is installed. (The operator can discover which character fonts have graphics memory installed with the GTEST command, discussed in the System Status and Initialization section.) Each <value n> parameter defaults to zero.

Action

This command defines a symbol in character font <font>. The <number> parameter is the ASCII decimal equivalent of some ASCII character. The ASCII character itself may be used. The symbol defined by this command is displayed whenever the specified ASCII character is entered in a field with font attribute <font>.

The symbol is defined by specifying which dots in the 8 x 14 character cell matrix are lighted in the <foreground color> when the symbol is displayed. Each <value n> parameter is converted into an 8-bit binary equivalent. The zero/one pattern of this binary equivalent determines which of the eight dots in the n-th row of the character cell are lighted in the <foreground color> when this character is displayed.

Rows and dots within a row which are not used to form the symbol will be displayed in the <background color> or, if none is specified, will default to color C7 (default black).
Example

The command

\texttt{!SYM 97,30,C1,C2,0,0,0,2,52,72,72,52,2,0,255<CR>}

or

\texttt{!SYM a,30,C1,C2,0,0,0,2,52,72,72,52,2,0,255<CR>}

defines character 97 of font 30. The number 97 is the ASCII Decimal Equivalent of the ASCII character “a”. When the “a” character is entered in a field with font attribute 30, the symbol defined by this command is displayed. The symbol is displayed in color C2 and all dots which are not used to form the symbol are displayed in the \(<\text{background color}> C1. Figure 8-10 illustrates this symbol and how the SYMBOL command defines it.

If one wishes to clear symbol 97 from user-defined font 30, the command

\texttt{!SYM 97,30,C7<CR>}

is given. All rows in the character cell matrix are set to zero, and this symbol is displayed as a space, with all matrix dots color C7.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Integer</th>
<th>Eight-Bit Binary Equivalent</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>0000000000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>0000000000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>0000000000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>0000000000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52</td>
<td>0000101000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>72</td>
<td>0010010000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>72</td>
<td>0010010000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52</td>
<td>0000101000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>0000000000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>0000000000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>255</td>
<td>1111111111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Default</td>
<td>0000000000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Default</td>
<td>0000000000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Figure 8-10. A User-Defined Symbol.**

**FONT COMMAND**

**Syntax**

\texttt{!FONT [<hardware font>] [<font number>] [<background color>] [<foreground color>] <CR>}

where

- \(<\text{hardware font}>\) is the number of the font to be copied. Default is the regular ASCII font, font 0.
- \(<\text{font number}>\) is an integer between 1 and 31 which represents some font in graphic memory.
- \(<\text{background color}>\) is the color or pattern of the background.
- \(<\text{foreground color}>\) is the color or pattern for the characters.

**NOTE**

Font 31 is reserved for user-defined patterns set by the PATTERN command. Font 31 is illegal and if used an error condition will occur. The terminal must be powered off or RESET to remove the error condition.
GRAPHICS
DFONT COMMAND

Action
This command copies the <hardware font> into the given font, if it exists, in the given colors. If the <hardware font> is not specified, the regular ASCII font (font 0) is used. This entry is only valid if the optional Character Set Expansion board (Option 31) is installed. The two color numbers specify the colors to be used for background and foreground. They may be either a color number (C0-C7) or a pattern number (P0-P119). If the colors are omitted they default to the default foreground and background colors (C0 on C7). Fonts should be defined before drawing graphics to avoid altering the graphic area.

The ATTRIBUTE command is used to display the font at the position of the alpha cursor. Refer to the Forms and Form Fillout section for information describing the ATTRIBUTE command.

Example
IFONT 0,30,C1,C4<CR>
Copies the hardware font (0) into font 30 in <background color> C1 and <foreground color> C4.

DFONT (DELETE FONT) COMMAND
The graphics memory used to store symbol definitions in a user-defined character font can be released for another use by giving the DFONT command.

NOTE
Font 31 should be deleted with care. Font 31 is used to store patterns defined by the PATTERN command. Deleting Font 31 destroys any stored patterns.

Syntax
IDFOnt <font><CR>
where <font> is an integer between 1 and 31, inclusive.

Action
The DFONT command deletes the symbol definitions in the programmable font. The space may be used for graphics when the font has been deleted. When the Character Set Expansion board (Option 31) is installed, the ATTRIBUTE command allows specification of a font number. Deleting font 31 does not affect the top eight characters. This allows the user to reuse the low characters, but not disturb the palette of possible vector and panel colors.

Example
The command
IDFO 30<CR>
Allows memory used to store symbol definitions now to be used to store graphics or another character set.
Section 9

FORMS AND FORM FILLOUT

From the operator's viewpoint, a form consists of several lines of text displayed in the workspace and formatted in a particular way. A form is divided into blanks areas, which the operator fills in, and labels, which identify the type of data to be entered in each blank. There may also be horizontal and vertical ruling lines to emphasize the structure of the form. The operator fills in the blanks with appropriate data and sends this data to the computer for storage or processing.

A sample form used to store a customer's name and address is shown in Figure 9-1, with the blanks shaded gray. In typical applications, these blanks could be spaces or colored areas on the screen.

Figure 9-1. Sample Form.

FORM FILLOUT MODE

A form is filled out and the data in the form sent to the computer while the terminal is in form fillout mode.

Form fillout mode has several features designed to make it easy to fill out and process forms.

- Data can be entered only in the blanks of the form. These blanks are called unprotected fields. If the operator attempts to enter a character in a protected field, the terminal bell sounds and the character is inserted in the next unprotected field in the form.
- Several keys on the keyboard behave differently when the keyboard types into the workspace. The TAB key moves the cursor to the beginning of the next unprotected field of the form. The BK TAB key moves the cursor to the beginning of the current field. The HOME key moves the cursor to the beginning of the first unprotected field in the form, rather than to column 1 of row 1 of the workspace. The ERASE key erases only the data in the unprotected fields; protected fields are not erased.
- Several commands have effects other than the usual ones. When the computer types into the workspace, the TAB, BACKTAB, and ERASE commands have the same effects as the corresponding keys. The editing commands also behave differently. These differences are detailed, command by command, throughout this section and later sections.

A typical form fillout application includes the following steps:

- Insure that the terminal is not in form fillout mode.
- Display the form in the workspace. Either the operator creates the form from the keyboard or, more often, a stored form is sent from the computer or tape unit to the workspace. Both processes are the same from the terminal's viewpoint.
- Put the terminal into form fillout mode.
- Fill out the form.
- Send the data in the form to the computer, printer, tape unit, or a hard copy unit.
- Erase the unprotected fields of the form and fill it out again; then send the new data in the form to the computer. Repeat this process as long as necessary.
- When the form is no longer needed, remove the terminal from form fillout mode and erase the form itself from the screen.

The FORM command is used to place the terminal in form fillout mode and to remove it from form fillout mode.
FORM COMMAND

Syntax

!FORm [Yes | No]< CR>

If no parameter is specified, Yes is assumed.

Action

If Yes is specified, the terminal is placed in form fillout mode. If No is specified, the terminal is removed from form fillout mode.

Examples

!FOR< CR>
!FOR Y< CR>
!FORM YES< CR>

Places the terminal in form fillout mode.

!FOR N< CR>
!FORM NO< CR>

Removes the terminal from form fillout mode.
From the terminal's viewpoint, there is more to a form than meets the eye. Consider the sample form in Figure 9-2. This form consists of several lines of text. Each line is divided into one or more sections called fields; each field is divided into individual character positions.

Figure 9-2. The Parts of a Form.
FORMS AND FORM FILLOUT

CREATING A FORM

To display a form, the terminal stores the information which defines the form in the portion of memory called the workspace display list. In addition to the characters which are displayed on the screen, the display list includes markers which are not displayed. These markers are of two types:

- End-of-line markers which indicate where one line of text ends and the next begins.
- Markers called attribute codes. Attribute codes divided a line into fields and determine the properties, or attributes, of those fields.

The fourth line of the sample form appears on the screen as follows:

```
Street Address
```

(2402) 4173-9

To the workspace display list, however, the following information is stored:

```
<ATT> Street Address <ATT> <ATT> <ATT> <ATT> <END-OF-LINE>
```

To create a form you must complete the following steps:

- Decide what each line of the form is to look like — what attributes each field will possess; what text, if any, will be printed in the protected fields.
- Attach attribute codes to each field so that when the terminal displays the form, each field will have the desired attributes and the form, as a whole, will have the desired appearance.
- Type desired text into protected fields.
FIELD ATTRIBUTES AND FIELD ATTRIBUTE CODES

There are three classes of field attributes:

- Character font attributes: font zero, font one, font two, etc.
- Logical attributes: alphanumeric, numeric, protected, and protected modified. Alphanumeric and numeric denote unprotected fields into which the operator can enter data.
- Visual attributes: the characters and background may be assigned any of the color numbers (CO–C7). Characters and background colors may be inverted and also made to blink between colors. 4025A-style visual attributes (standard, enhanced, inverted, and underscored) may also be used.

FONT ATTRIBUTES

A font attribute is an integer between 0 and 31, inclusive. The integer designates the character font from which characters are selected for display in the field. The default font attribute is 0. Font 0 is called the standard font and consists of the 128 characters of the ASCII code. Font 1 is always the Ruling Characters font (Option 32); Font 2 is the Math Characters font (Option 34) if it is installed. Other fonts may be determined by ROMs inserted in the Character Set Expansion Board (Option 31), or may be defined by the user with SYMBOL and FONT commands which are described in the Graphics section.

NOTE
Font 31 is used to store user-defined patterns. A FONT 31 command (see Graphics section) causes an error condition.

If a font attribute is specified for which no character font is defined, each character in the font is displayed as a rectangle with all the dots in that character cell matrix turned on in random fashion.

NOTE
Font attributes in the display list affect the display, whether the terminal is in form fillout mode or not. A field with font attribute 1, for example, displays characters from Font 1 at all times (assuming Option 32 is present).

LOGICAL ATTRIBUTES

The logical attributes which a field can possess are as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Symbol Used</th>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Alphanumeric</td>
<td>The default logical attribute. Specifies an alphanumeric unprotected field into which any alphanumeric character may be entered.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N</td>
<td>Numeric</td>
<td>Specifies a numeric unprotected field. In form fillout mode, only characters with ADEs 32–63 can be entered in a numeric field. (This includes the numerals 0–9, and most punctuation symbols.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>Protected</td>
<td>Specifies a protected field. In form fillout mode, a protected field cannot be typed into or erased.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note that the fields of the form to be filled in by the operator must be unprotected fields, with logical attributes A or N; labels and areas in which the operator is not to type should be protected.

Each field possesses one of these logical attributes. In addition, any field may possess the logical attribute M, for “modified.” The SEND MOD command sends to the computer the data in those, and only those, fields which have been flagged as “modified” with the logical attribute M. (See the discussion of the SEND command later in this section.)
A field may be flagged as "modified" in either of two ways:

- When the data in any unprotected field is changed, the terminal automatically attaches the logical attribute M to that field. The next SEND MOD command sends the data in that field to the computer and removes the M attribute. The data in this field is not sent to the computer again until it has been modified again in some way and the field once again flagged with the logical attribute M.

- The ATTRIBUTE command may specify the logical attribute PM, for "protected modified." A SEND MOD command sends the data in such a field to the computer, but does not remove the M attribute; thus a PM field is sent to the computer with every SEND MOD command.

**NOTE**

Logical attributes have effect only when the terminal is in form fillout mode. When not in form fillout mode, the terminal ignores logical attributes.

**VISUAL ATTRIBUTES**

The ATTRIBUTE command is used to give various visual attributes to the characters and their backgrounds. Characters and backgrounds may be assigned any of the eight color numbers (C0—C7), they may be inverted, or they may be made to blink between two visual attributes.

**Color Attributes**

Visual attributes are used to select the color of the characters and the color of the background as listed below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Color Attribute</th>
<th>Color</th>
<th>Default Color</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>!ATT C0</td>
<td>C0</td>
<td>C7 (default black)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>!ATT C1</td>
<td>C1</td>
<td>C7 (default red)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>!ATT C2</td>
<td>C2</td>
<td>C7 (default green)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>!ATT C3</td>
<td>C3</td>
<td>C7 (default blue)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>!ATT C4</td>
<td>C4</td>
<td>C7 (default yellow)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>!ATT C5</td>
<td>C5</td>
<td>C7 (default cyan)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>!ATT C6</td>
<td>C6</td>
<td>C7 (default magenta)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>!ATT C7</td>
<td>C7</td>
<td>C7 (invisible)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Inverted Attributes**

Characters and backgrounds may be inverted by using "I" and a color number as listed below. Default colors for the color numbers are the same as listed under the color attribute descriptions.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Inverted Attribute</th>
<th>Color</th>
<th>Default Color</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>!ATT IC0</td>
<td>C7</td>
<td>C0 (default white)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>!ATT IC1</td>
<td>C7</td>
<td>C1 (default red)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>!ATT IC2</td>
<td>C7</td>
<td>C2 (default green)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>!ATT IC3</td>
<td>C7</td>
<td>C3 (default blue)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>!ATT IC4</td>
<td>C7</td>
<td>C4 (default yellow)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>!ATT IC5</td>
<td>C7</td>
<td>C5 (default cyan)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>!ATT IC6</td>
<td>C7</td>
<td>C6 (default magenta)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>!ATT IC7</td>
<td>C7</td>
<td>C7 (invisible)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The actual color displayed by each of the eight color names may be controlled by the color commands: MAP, RMAP, and MIX.

**Blinking Attributes**

The terminal can blink between two colors or between inverted and non-inverted by putting a hyphen (-) between the desired parameters. For example, the command

!ATT C2-C4

causes the characters to blink between color numbers C2 and C4 on a C7 background. Blinking will not occur within a graphic area.

**4025A-Style Visual Attributes**

4025A-style attributes may be used to run a program on the 4027A which was written for the 4025A. The 4025A uses visual attributes designated S, E, U, and I, and these parameter forms may be used on the 4027A. The 4025A visual attributes correspond to 4027A color attributes as listed below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>4027A Color Attribute</th>
<th>4025A Visual Attribute</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>!ATT C0</td>
<td>S (Standard)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>!ATT C1</td>
<td>I (Inverted)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>!ATT C2</td>
<td>E (Enhanced)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>!ATT C3</td>
<td>(Underscore)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>!ATT C4</td>
<td>IE (Inverted, Enhanced)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>!ATT C5</td>
<td>IU (Inverted, Underscore)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>!ATT C6</td>
<td>EU (Enhanced, Underscore)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>!ATT C7</td>
<td>IEU (Inverted, Enhanced, Underscore)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOTE**

Like font attributes, visual attributes affect the display even when the terminal is not in form fillout mode.
FIELD ATTRIBUTE CODES WITHIN A LINE

Unless instructed otherwise by an ATTRIBUTE command, the terminal begins each line with the default attribute in each class: Font 0, alphanumeric logical attribute, and C0 visual attribute.

An attribute code may specify attributes from one, two or all three classes of field attributes. As the terminal scans each line in its display list, it searches for attribute codes. When it encounters a new attribute code, it modifies only the class or classes of attributes specified in this new code; the other class or classes of attributes are not modified. Suppose, for example, the following line is stored in the display list:

<font 0,protected,C2>----------
<numeric>--------<CR>

Since the second attribute code specifies only the logical attribute numeric, the second field is displayed in Font 0, C2 (the font and visual attributes of the preceding field).

CREATING FIELDS

Each field in a line is created by specifying the font, logical, and visual attributes which the field possesses. The ATTRIBUTE command is used for this purpose.

ATTRIBUTE COMMAND

Syntax

ATTribute [<font>] [<logical>] [<visual>[-<visual>]]<CR>

where <font> denotes a font attribute, <logical> denotes a logical attribute, and each <visual> denotes one or more visual attributes.

Action

The ATTRIBUTE command inserts a field attribute code into the workspace display list at the cursor position. This field attribute code marks the beginning of a new field and designates the font, logical, and visual attributes of this field, as specified in the ATTRIBUTE command. If this field is the first field in the line, the ATTRIBUTE command specifies the attributes of the field which differ from the default attributes. If the field is preceded by another field on the same line, the ATTRIBUTE command specifies the attributes of the new field which differ from those of the preceding field. If two visual attributes or sets of attributes are separated by a hyphen, the display blinks that field between the two specified visual attributes or sets of visual attributes. The display will not blink between visual attributes within a graphic area.
Restrictions on Syntax

<Font> is an integer between 0 and 31, inclusive.
<Font> defaults to 0 (at the beginning of a line) or to the font attribute of the preceding field.

<Logical> = [A | N | P | PM]
where A denotes alphanumeric, N denotes numeric, P denotes protected, and PM denotes protected modified. These parameters must be given in this single letter form.

<Logical> defaults to A (at the beginning of a line) or to the logical attribute of the preceding field.

<visual> = [<color name> | I<color name>] and
<-visual> = -[<color name> | I<color name>]
where <color name> is a color number C0—C7 and I denotes inverted. The order of the color names does not affect the display. Also, the 4025A-style attributes (S, E, I, and U) may be used in place of <color name>.

If the -<visual> parameter is specified, the display blinks between the two attributes or sets of attributes specified. For example, visual attributes of C2—C4 cause the field to blink between C2 and C4 visual attributes.

<Visual> defaults to C0 (at the beginning of a line) or to the visual attribute(s) of the preceding field.

When using 4025A-style attributes (S, E, U, I), no spaces are allowed between alphabetic parameters in the ATTRIBUTE command. To define a protected field with the enhanced and inverted visual attributes, for example, give the command

!ATT PEI<CR>

To blink that field between the enhanced and inverted visual attributes, give the command

!ATT PE-I<CR>

Examples of ATTRIBUTE Commands

Font Attributes

!ATT 0<CR>
!ATT<CR>
Defines a new field beginning at the cursor position. When characters are entered in this field the field displays characters from Font 0, the standard font.

!ATT 1<CR>
Defines a new field beginning at the cursor position. When characters are entered in this field, the field displays the corresponding character from Font 1, the Ruling Characters font. (Requires Option 32.)

!ATT 1 C4<CR>
Defines a new field beginning at the workspace cursor position. When characters are displayed in this field, it displays the corresponding characters in color c4 from character Font 1 (ruling characters). (Requires Option 32.)

!ATT 30<CR>
Defines a new field beginning at the workspace cursor position. When characters are entered in this field, the characteristics of Font 30 must first have been set by the FONT command which is described in the Graphics section. Fonts 1 through 31 are user definable, but Font 31 is reserved for patterns and, if used, results in an error condition.

Logical Attributes

!ATT A<CR>
Defines an alphanumeric unprotected field beginning at the cursor position.

!ATT N<CR>
Defines a numeric unprotected field beginning at the cursor position. In form fillout mode, only characters with ADEs 32—63 can appear in this field.

!ATT P<CR>
Defines a protected field, beginning at the cursor position. In form fillout mode, this field cannot be typed into or erased.

!ATT PM<CR>
Defines a protected modified field beginning at the cursor position. This field is transmitted to the computer with any subsequent SEND MOD command.
Visual Attributes

`!ATT CO<CR>`
Defines a new field beginning at the cursor position. Displays that field with the standard visual attribute of color CO on color C7.

`!ATT C2<CR>`
Defines a new field beginning at the cursor position. Displays that field with the enhanced visual attribute of color C2 on color C7.

`!ATT IC0<CR>`
Defines a new field beginning at the cursor position. Displays that field with the inverted visual attribute of color C7 on color CO.

`!ATT C4<CR>`
Defines a new field beginning at the cursor position. Displays that field with the underscored visual attribute of color C4 on color C7.

`!ATT C2-C0<CR>`
Defines a new field beginning at the cursor position and blinks that field between the visual attributes C2 and C4. This provides blinking between color CO and color C2.

`!ATT IC2-C4<CR>`
Defines a new field beginning at the cursor position and blinks that field between the visual attributes of inverted C2 with C4. This provides characters blinking between C4 and C7 with background blinking between CO and C2.

`!ATT C3-IC4<CR>`
Displays the field beginning at the cursor position with the inverted attribute and alternate blinking between the specific colors. The dash before the inverted attribute creates the blinking attribute. The attribute will appear as colors C3 and C7 on a background of colors C4 and C7.

`!ATT PMS-C6<CR>`
Sets up a protected field, labels it "modified" for SEND MOD operations, and causes it to be displayed as a blinking between colors C0 and C6.

Creating Fields with Jump

The JUMP command can be used with the ATTRIBUTE command to create several fields on one line. Suppose you want to create a protected C2 field 60 character positions in length in row 3 of the workspace. The command

```
!JUM 3!ATT PC2;—-—-—-—-—-—-—-—<CR>
```

creates the desired field. However, the command

```
!JUM 3!ATT PC2!JUM 3,60!ATT PCO<CR>
```

creates the desired field more quickly and with more efficient coding.

The JUMP command can be used to create several fields on one line of the workspace. Suppose you want row 5 to appear as follows:

```
Field| Field 1
---|---
 1 | PROTECTED
 20| Color CO
 50| PROTECTED
 50| Color C2
 60| NUMERIC
```

This can be done by transmitting the fields as series of spaces, as in our first example. But the command sequence

```
!JUM 5!ATT PC0;Field 1!JUM 5,20!ATT PC2!JUM 5,50!ATT NC4;Field 3---<CR>
```

gives the same display and transmits fewer characters than sending the first two fields as series of spaces.

Suppose the workspace cursor is in the home position (row 1, column 1) and consider the three command sequences:

1. `!ATT P;Name !ATT AC2!JUM 1,25!ATT PC0<CR>`
2. `!ATT P;Name !ATT AC2!JUM 1,25!ATT C0!JUM 1,60!ATT PC0<CR>`
3. `!ATT P;Name !ATT AC2!JUM 1,25!ATT PC0!JUM 1,80!ATT PC0<CR>`
When executed, each of these command sequences causes the same display:

```
Name
(2402) 4173-11
```

Each sequence, however, creates a very different "line" in the display list, and the differences between them are important when the terminal is in form fillout mode.

The line generated by sequence 1. ends in column 25; the display list contains nothing beyond that column. If the operator moves the cursor right of column 25 in line 1 and presses a key, the cursor moves to the beginning of the next unprotected field and prints the typed character there. The terminal bell does not ring.

The line generated by 2. ends in column 60. Columns 26 through 60 constitute an unprotected field. If the operator types in these columns, the text is printed just as it is typed.

The line generated by 3. ends in column 80; all 80 columns of the screen are included in this line. Columns 26 through 80 constitute a protected field. If the operator moves the cursor into this field and types a character, the terminal bell rings, the cursor moves to the beginning of the next unprotected field in the form, and the character is printed there.

**CAUTION**

When using the JUMP command to create fields, always "tie down" the line with the \ATT\PC0 command, as shown in the preceding examples. If this is not done, the display list may not include the last field created with JUMP.
You can highlight the structure of a form by drawing rulings, or ruling lines. The 4027A with the Ruling Characters font (Option 32) has two provisions for doing this. First, the basic command set includes the HRULE (Horizontal Rule) and VRULE (Vertical Rule) commands. Second, the Ruling Characters font (Option 32) itself provides additional ruling characters for making junctions between horizontal and vertical rulings.

Horizontal and vertical rulings can be made any of the 64 colors by assigning a visual attribute to each line or location at which the ruling appears. When making horizontal rulings, assigning a visual attribute works well since the attribute can be made to color the entire row in the display. When visual attributes are given to vertical rulings, however, they must be given for each row in which the vertical ruling appears.

**HRULE (HORIZONTAL RULE) COMMAND**
(Requires Option 32)

**Syntax**

```
IHRUle
<row> <column> [<length> [<width>]] <CR>
```

where all parameters are positive integers. The `<row>` and `<column>` parameters give absolute workspace coordinates (as in the JUMP command). Since there are only 80 columns, the `<column>` parameter must not exceed 80 and the sum of `<column>` and `<length>` must not exceed 81. The `<width>` parameter, if specified, must be either 1 or 2. The default value for both `<length>` and `<width>` is 1.

**Action**

This command draws a horizontal ruling in the workspace. The first character of the ruling is inserted at the row and column specified by the `<row>` and `<column>` parameters. The ruling continues to the right for a total of `<length>` columns. This ruling is a single line if `<width>` is 1 and a double line if `<width>` is 2.

**Examples**

```
IHRU 3,5,20<CR>
IHRU 3,5,20,1<CR>
```

Beginning at row 3, column 5 of the workspace, draws a horizontal ruling through 20 columns (columns 5 through 24). The ruling is a single line.

```
IHRU 3,5,20,2<CR>
```

Beginning at row 3, column 5 of the workspace, draws a horizontal ruling through 20 columns (columns 5 through 24). The ruling is a double line.
VRULE (VERTICAL RULE) COMMAND

Syntax

VRULE <row> <column> [<length> [<width>]] <CR>

where all parameters are positive integers. The <row> and <column> parameters are absolute workspace coordinates (as in the JUMP command). The <column> parameter may not exceed 80. The <width> parameter, if specified, must be either 1 or 2. The default value of both <length> and <width> is 1.

Action

This command draws a vertical ruling in the workspace. The first ruling character is inserted at the row and column specified by the <row> and <column> parameters. The ruling continues downward for a total of <length> rows. If <width> is 1 (or omitted), the ruling is a single line; if <width> is 2, the ruling is a double line.

Examples

VRU 3,5,20<CR>
VRU 3,5,20,1<CR>

Beginning at row 3, column 5 of the workspace, draws a vertical ruling through 20 rows (rows 3 through 22). This ruling is a single line.

VRU 3,5,20,2<CR>

Beginning at row 3, column 5 of the workspace, draws a vertical ruling through 20 rows (rows 3 through 22). This ruling is a double line.

NOTE

If the terminal receives an HRULE or VRULE command but does not contain Option 32, each character cell affected by the command is displayed as a rectangle with all its matrix dots turned off (black).

MAKING CORRECT JUNCTIONS

While the HRULE and VRULE command are convenient, vertical and horizontal rulings drawn with these commands do not cross or join each other. Each ruling character occupies an entire character cell on the display, and a character cell which contains a vertical ruling character cannot contain a horizontal ruling character. For example, suppose you give the following sequence of commands:

HRU 3,20,41,1<CR>
HRU 3,30,41,1<CR>
HRU 3,40,41,1<CR>
HRU 3,50,41,1<CR>
HRU 60,41,1<CR>

At this point, the basic structure of the form has been created, but the junctions between horizontal and vertical rulings need to be added. The workspace display appears as follows:

I

I

I

I

I
The variety of ruling characters provided in the Ruling Characters Font (Option 32) allows the programmer or operator to make neat, well-fitted junctions by selecting appropriate font characters. The Ruling Junctions Chart (Figure 9-3) is a reference sheet for making junctions. With it you can make junctions for this sample form with the sequence of commands:

```
IJUM3,20;@IJUM3,30;AIJUM3,40;AIJUM3,50;AIJUM3,60;B< CR>
IJUM5,20;IJUM5,30;KIJUM5,40;KIJUM5,50;KIJUM5,60;< CR>
IJUM12,20;P;IJUM12,30;Q;IJUM12,40;Q;IJUM12,50;Q;IJUM12,60;R< CR>
```

Now the form looks like this:

A complete table of ruling characters is given in Appendix D.

---

**Figure 9-3. Rulings Junction Chart.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>4025A Rulings</th>
<th>4027A Rulings</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rulings (Font 1)</td>
<td>Standard (Font 0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![Rulings Graphic]</td>
<td>![Standard Graphic]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>4027A Rulings</th>
<th>Standard (Font 0)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rulings (Font 1)</td>
<td>![Rulings Graphic]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![Standard Graphic]</td>
<td>![Standard Graphic]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
THE EFFECT OF FORM FILLOUT ON COMMANDS

Form fillout mode alters the action of some commands, but does not affect the action of others. For commands discussed in later sections, any effects of form fillout mode on a command are discussed when the command is introduced. Some of the display control commands already discussed are affected by form fillout mode:

- The TAB, BACKTAB, and ERASE commands (and their corresponding keys) are affected by form fillout mode.
- The UP, DOWN, RIGHT, LEFT, RUP, and RDOWN commands (and their corresponding keys) are not affected by form fillout mode. The JUMP command is not affected by form fillout mode, but is still useful for working with forms.

The following discussion assumes that the terminal is in form fillout mode, that commands come from the computer, and that text from the computer is directed into the workspace.

Typing in Form Fillout

When the terminal is in form fillout mode, text can be entered only in the unprotected fields of the form. If the operator types a character while the terminal is in form fillout mode, text can be entered only in the unprotected fields of the form. If the operator types a character while the workspace cursor is in a protected field, the terminal bell rings and the typed character is inserted in the first column of the next unprotected field in the form.

If the cursor is in the last column of an unprotected field and the operator types a character, the character is inserted in that column and the cursor moves to the first column of the next unprotected field of the form.

If the cursor is moved beyond the last field in a line (using JUMP or a cursor key) and a character is typed, the cursor moves to the beginning of the next unprotected field in the form and the typed character is entered there. In this case, the terminal bell does not ring. (See the Creating Fields with JUMP discussion earlier in this section.)

When a form is created, a line of the form may consist only of a carriage return, \(<\text{CR}>\). Such a line contains no protected or unprotected fields; it appears on the terminal screen as a blank line, but in the workspace display list only a \(<\text{CR}>\) is stored. If the cursor is positioned anywhere in such a line and a character is typed, the cursor moves to the beginning of the next unprotected field in the form; the terminal bell does not ring.

If the cursor is moved beyond the last unprotected field in the form and a key is pressed, the cursor moves to column 1 of the last line in the workspace window. The typed character is not displayed.
TAB IN FORM FILLOUT

Each tab character advances the workspace cursor to the beginning of the next unprotected field in the form. If the cursor is in the last unprotected field of the form, the next tab character sends the cursor to the home position at the beginning of the first unprotected field.

Examples

Suppose the sample form shown below is displayed in the workspace, with the cursor positioned as shown.

1. The command
   \texttt{!TAB<CR>}
   moves the cursor to the beginning of the next unprotected field.

2. The subsequent command
   \texttt{!TAB 4<CR>}
   advances the cursor four unprotected fields and positions it as shown.

3. The subsequent command
   \texttt{!TAB 3<CR>}
   advances the cursor through the last two unprotected fields of the form and back to the home position.
BACKTAB COMMAND

BACKTAB IN FORM FILLOUT

A BACKTAB character moves the cursor to the beginning of the unprotected field in which it is located. If the cursor is already at the start of an unprotected field, or if it is not inside an unprotected field, a BACKTAB character moves the cursor to the start of the preceding unprotected field. If the cursor is already at the start of the first unprotected field in the form, a BACKTAB character leaves the cursor where it is.

Examples

Suppose the cursor is positioned in the last unprotected field of our sample form, as shown.

1. The command
   
   !BAC<CR>

   moves the cursor to the beginning of the unprotected field in which it is located.

   Name ······ Age 32 yrs.
   Height 6 ft. 4 in. Weight 220 lbs.
   Social Security Number 000-00-0000

   (2402) 4173-17

2. Any of the subsequent commands
   
   !BAC 7<CR>
   !BAC 8<CR>
   !BAC 9<CR>

   moves the cursor through all the preceding seven fields of the form, to the beginning of the first unprotected field.

   Name ······ Age 32 yrs.
   Height 6 ft. 4 in. Weight 220 lbs.
   Social Security Number 000-00-0000

   (2402) 4173-17
ERASE IN FORM FILLOUT

In form fillout mode, the ERASE command erases only the contents of the unprotected fields in the form and leaves the cursor at the beginning of the first unprotected field.

Example

Suppose a sample form is filled out as shown and the information in the form is sent to the computer.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>John Doe</th>
<th>Age</th>
<th>22 yrs.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Height</td>
<td>ft.</td>
<td>in.</td>
<td>lbs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Security Number</td>
<td>000-12-3000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The command

!ERAW<CR>

erases the contents of the form and leaves the cursor positioned as shown.

The command

!ERAW<CR>

also does this if, as we assume here, the device issuing the command (computer or keyboard) also types into the workspace.

THE HOME KEY AND JUMP IN FORM FILLOUT

When the terminal is not in form fillout mode, the command

!JUM<CR>

has the same effect as pressing the HOME key. In each case, the workspace cursor moves to row 1, column 1, the "home" position.

In form fillout mode, pressing the HOME key moves the cursor to the beginning of the first unprotected field in the form, which generally does not begin in row 1, column 1. But the JUMP command has no respect for form fillout mode. Giving the command

!JUM<CR> or
!JUM 1,1<CR>

moves the cursor to row 1, column 1, whether or not that field is protected, unprotected, or even part of the form.

The JUMP command can still be used, with the TAB command, to simulate the action of the HOME key. As long as row 1, column 1 is a protected location, the sequence of commands

!JUMITAB<CR>

moves the cursor first to row 1, column 1 (JUM), then to the beginning of the first unprotected field in the form (ITAB).
Because of the formatted nature of forms and form data, special care must be taken when transmitting either to the computer. The SEND command and the FIELD command have been specially designed for transmitting form information.

SEND IN FORM FILLOUT

Syntax

!SEND [ All | Mod ]<CR>

The default parameter is All; that is, !SEN<CR> is equivalent to !SEND A<CR>.

There are two uses of the SEND command involving forms.

First, suppose the operator has constructed a form in the workspace and wishes to store this form in the computer. (The terminal with Option 04 can also store forms or form data on a Tektronix 4924 Digital Cartridge Tape Drive. See the Peripherals section.) After making sure that the terminal is not in form fillout mode, the operator gives the SEND command. (If the terminal is not in form fillout mode, the SEND, SEND ALL, and SEND MOD commands are equivalent.) This command sends all the information in the workspace to the computer. Field attribute codes in the workspace display list are automatically encoded as ATTRIBUTE commands; thus, when the form is sent back to the terminal from the computer, the terminal has the information necessary to reconstruct the form.

Second, suppose a form is displayed, the terminal is placed in form fillout mode, and the form is filled out. The operator now wishes to send the data in the form (not the form itself) to the computer for storage or processing. With the terminal in form fillout mode, the operator uses either the SEND ALL command or the SEND MOD command.

The SEND ALL command sends to the computer the data in each unprotected field of the form.

The SEND MOD command sends to the computer the data in just those fields flagged with the logical attribute M (modified). In this case, the data in a field is sent to the computer if and only if (1) the field is an unprotected field whose contents have been changed since the last SEND or SEND MOD command, or (2) the field is a protected field permanently flagged with the logical attribute PM (protected modified).

When a SEND MOD command is given, then, consecutive blocks of data may not come from consecutive unprotected fields in the form. For the applications program to process the data correctly, however, it must know the form location from which each block of data comes. Therefore, when a SEND MOD command is executed, the data from each modified field is sent to the computer, preceded by a pair of three-digit numbers separated by a comma. These numbers specify, in absolute workspace coordinates, the row (first number) and column (second number) of the first character position of the field. Suppose, for example, a modified field begins in row 5, column 3. When the data in this field is sent to the computer, it is preceded by the string 005,003. Examples of transmissions using the SEND MOD command appear later in this section.

The commands or keyboard operations which affect the contents of a form are ERASE WORKSPACE, DELETE CHARACTER, DELETE LINE, ERASE & SKIP, or the additions and changes made to the unprotected fields.

The source of the !ERA W, !IDCH, or !IDLt commands, as well as any updates to the contents of the form, determines the affect on the logical attribute modified flag. If these commands or updates are given from the host computer, the fields are NOT flagged as modified. Any keyboard operation, however, which affects the status of unprotected fields, flags those fields to be transmitted on the next SEND MODIFIED command.

In the case of the keyboard ERASE of the workspace, or the !ERA W command from the keyboard, all unprotected fields are marked as modified and are transmitted with the row and column position on the next SEND MODIFIED. This informs the host that information has been removed from the screen.
FIELD IN FORM FILLOUT

Syntax

!FIELD [<separator>] <CR>

where <separator> is a single printing ASCII character or a two- or three-digit ADE of an ASCII character. If no <separator> is specified, it is assumed to be NUL, whose ADE is 00.

Action

The FIELD command sets the field separator. If any non-NUL field separator is specified, that character precedes the data sent to the computer from each field; trailing spaces are not transmitted.

If no field separator (or the NUL separator) is specified, all the data in each field is transmitted to the computer by a SEND (ALL or MOD) command. If a field is not completely filled out, all the spaces at the end of the field are treated as data and sent to the computer, along with the rest of the data in the field.

The terminal remembers its field separator when powered off or RESET.

Examples

!FIE @ <CR>

Sets the field separator to the @ character, whose ADE is 64.

!FIE 64 <CR>

Sets the field separator to the ASCII character 64.

!FIE 9 <CR>

Sets the field separator to the ASCII character 9.

!FIE 09 <CR>

Sets the field separator to the ASCII HT (horizontal tab) character, whose ADE is 09.

!FIE <CR>

Sets the field separator to NUL. When data in a field is sent to the computer, no field separator is used.

SOME SAMPLE TRANSMISSIONS

Suppose the following form begins in row 1 of the workspace. The unprotected fields are attribute C2 (shown here shaded gray); the last unprotected field has logical attribute numeric. The end of each non-blank line is at the end of the last unprotected field in the line. The three lines containing unprotected fields are separated from each other by blank lines.

Name
Address
State ZIP

To store this form in the computer, give the command

ISEN <CR>

The following information is sent to the computer:

!ATT P;----Name !ATT C2A;
-------------<CR> !ATT P<CR>

!ATT P;--Address !ATT C2A;
-----------------------<CR> !ATT P<CR>

!ATT P;--City !ATT C2A;---------!ATT SP;--State: !ATT C2A;---------!ATT SP;--ZIP !ATT C2N;------<CR>

Transmitted spaces are shown here as dashes. Remember that the default logical attribute of lines 2 and 4 (the blank lines) is alphanumeric. These lines must be protected to prevent text from being entered in them.
Suppose now the terminal is placed in form fillout mode and the form is filled out.

1. If no field separator is specified, the command
   \[!SEN A<CR>\]
   sends the following data to the computer:
   
   \[
   \text{John Doe} \quad \text{1111-W.-First-St.} \quad \text{Anytown} \quad \text{Oregon} \quad \text{00000}<CR>
   \]
   No field separator is used and each field is sent, including all trailing spaces. In a programming language which can divide an incoming line into blocks of predetermined length (such as COBOL), this is a convenient format.

2. Suppose the field separator is the number sign, (#). The command
   \[!SEN M<CR>\]
   now sends the following to the computer:
   
   \[
   \#\text{John-Doe} \quad \#\text{1111-W.-First-St.}<CR> \quad \#\text{Anytown}\#\text{Oregon}\#\text{00000}<CR>
   \]
   The host program must use the # character to distinguish data from different fields.

3. Suppose that the same form is filled out for John Doe's sister, Jane Doe, who lives at a different street address in Anytown. Instead of erasing the form, the operator presses the HOME key to return the cursor to the first unprotected field, and simply types over the old information which must be changed.

   \[
   \text{Name: Jane Doe} \quad \text{Address: 9999 W. Ninth St.} \quad \text{City: Anytown} \quad \text{State: Oregon} \quad \text{ZIP: 00000}
   \]
   Now the first two unprotected fields are flagged with the logical attribute M. The SEND MOD command sends the data in these fields to the computer.

   If no field separator is specified, the command
   \[!SEN M<CR>\]
   sends the following data to the computer:
   
   \[
   \text{001,010Jane-Doe} \quad \text{003,0109999W.-Ninth-St.}<CR>
   \]
   Note that no spaces or other characters separate the row and column identifiers from the first character in the field.

4. Finally suppose the form is filled out for John's brother, Brad Doe, with no street address information provided, and the City and ZIP information modified:

   \[
   \text{Name: Brad Doe} \quad \text{Address:} \quad \text{City: Sometown} \quad \text{State: Oregon} \quad \text{ZIP: 99999}
   \]
   If the field separator is the # character, the command
   \[!SEN M<CR>\]
   sends the following data to the computer:
   
   \[
   \#001,010\text{Brad-Doe}<CR> \quad \#003,010<CR> \quad \#005,010\text{Sometown}\#005,010\text{99999}<CR>
   \]
THE TEXT-EDITING COMMANDS

The terminal recognizes four commands designed specifically for text editing: DCHAR (Delete Character), ICHAR (Insert Character), DLINE (Delete Line), and ILINE (Insert Line).

NOTE
If an editing command is typed on the keyboard and text from the keyboard is printed in the monitor, execution of the command inserts a blank line just below the line on which the command is typed. All examples deal with the workspace display.

DCHAR (DELETE CHARACTER) COMMAND

Syntax

!DCHar [<count>]<CR>

where <count> is a positive integer. If <count> is not specified, it defaults to one.

Action

This command deletes <count> characters, beginning with the character at the cursor position. As each character is deleted, characters to the right of the cursor shift left to fill the gap. The cursor does not move. If the terminal is in form fillout mode, only characters to the right of the cursor in the same field shift left. If the terminal is not in form fillout mode, all characters right of the cursor on the same line shift left.

This command is equivalent to pressing the DELETE CHARACTER key <count> times.

Examples

Suppose the following text is displayed in the workspace, with the cursor position as indicated:

Everything seems seems in order.

The command

!DCH<CR>

or

!DCH1<CR>
deletes the s at the cursor position, leaving the following display:

Everything seems seems in order.

The subsequent command

!DCH5<CR>

leaves the desired display:

Everything seems in order.

Suppose a form contains incorrect information in an unprotected field; with the cursor positioned as shown:

Name: Jane Doe Age: 23

The command:

!DCH4<CR>
deletes the middle "Doe" and the extra space. Neighboring fields are not affected:

Name: Jane Doe Age: 23
TEXT EDITING
ICHAR COMMAND

ICHAR (INSERT CHARACTER) COMMAND

Syntax
IClHar<CR>

Action
The ICHAR command places the terminal in insert mode. This command is equivalent to pressing the INSERT MODE key.

In insert mode, when new text is sent from the computer or typed on the keyboard, the cursor, the character at the cursor position, and characters to the right of the cursor are shifted right to make room for the new text.

Suppose the text
END PAGE
is displayed in the workspace, with the cursor positioned as shown. If the string
ICH;OF <CR>
is sent from the computer, it inserts the text OF (including a space) and displays the text
END OF PAGE
in the workspace, with the cursor positioned to the left of the line.

If the string
ICH;OF <CR>
is typed from the keyboard, the <CR> is sent to the workspace as text, and the cursor is positioned at the beginning of the next line:
END OF PAGE

In form fillout mode, only characters in the unprotected field containing the cursor are shifted right. Characters shifted past the rightmost position in that field are lost.

The DCHAR key can be used to delete unwanted characters at or to the right of the cursor position, WITHOUT leaving insert mode.

Any other cursor movement, resulting either from giving a command or from pressing a key, will cause the terminal to leave insert mode.

Examples
Suppose the terminal is in form fillout mode and the following form is displayed, with the cursor positioned as shown. The only unprotected fields are the three inverted fields; all other fields are protected.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NAME:</th>
<th>Ebenezer Scrooge</th>
<th>Age:</th>
<th>77</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Position Applied for:</td>
<td>Miser</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If the string
ICH; A
is sent from the computer the following display results:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NAME:</th>
<th>Ebenezer A Scrooge</th>
<th>Age:</th>
<th>77</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Position Applied for:</td>
<td>Miser</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The subsequent string
ICH;ber
sent from the computer results in the form fillout display

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name:</th>
<th>Ebenezer Aber ScroAge:</th>
<th>77</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Position Applied for:</td>
<td>Miser</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Finally, the string:
ICH;nathy
sent from the computer, moves the cursor past the end of the first unprotected field and into the second unprotected field. The following first lines of the form will be seen in rapid succession:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name:</th>
<th>Age:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Name:</td>
<td>Age:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If the second unprotected field has the A (alphanumeric) attribute, any further insertion of characters shifts characters in the second field to the right and the old characters are lost. If the string
ICH;B
is sent from the computer, the following display results:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name:</th>
<th>Ebenezer AbernathyAge:</th>
<th>77</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Position Applied for:</td>
<td>Miser</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

However, if the second unprotected field has the N (numeric) attribute, a subsequent ICHAR command which inserts alphabetic characters moves the cursor to the first position of the numeric field, rings the bell, and does not insert succeeding characters.
If the insert character operation moves the cursor past the last unprotected field on the form, the cursor moves to the beginning of the first unprotected field which can accept the new characters; the new characters are inserted in that field.

**DLINE (DELETE LINE) COMMAND**

**Syntax**

`!DLI [<count>]<CR>`

where `<count>` is a positive integer. If `<count>` is not specified, it defaults to one.

**Action**

If the terminal is not in form fillout mode, this command deletes `<count>` consecutive lines of text, including the line containing the cursor. If the cursor is in the middle of a line, the entire line is deleted. As each line is deleted, the lines below roll up to fill the gap.

In form fillout mode, this command erases the contents of all unprotected fields in `<count>` lines of the form. The line containing the cursor is counted as a deleted line, whether or not it contains any unprotected fields. After this line, only lines containing at least one unprotected field are counted as deleted lines. The cursor is positioned at the beginning of the next unprotected field, after the last field is erased.

This command is equivalent to pressing the DELETE LINE key `<count>` times.

**Examples**

Suppose the terminal is not in form fillout mode, and the workspace contains the text shown, with the cursor in line 2, column 8:

```
This is Line 1
This is Line 2
This is Line 3
This is Line 4
This is Line 5
This is Line 6
```

The command

`!DLI 3<CR>`

gives the workspace display shown here:

```
This is Line 1
This is Line 2
This is Line 3
This is Line 4
This is Line 5
This is Line 6
```

Suppose the terminal is in form fillout mode, and the workspace holds the form shown here. The unprotected fields are enhanced (shown here shaded gray):

```
Name ____________
Date June 1, 1978
Position Applied For Office Manager
References

Bill Brown
Carol Crane
Dan Dean
```

(2402) 4173-25
If the cursor is positioned anywhere in the first line of the form, the command

```
!DLI<CR>
```

results in the display shown below.

The subsequent command

```
IDLI 3<CR>
```

results in the display shown here. Note that the line "References" is not counted as a deleted line, since it contains no unprotected fields.

Suppose you begin with the form shown below and the cursor positioned as shown:

The command

```
IDLI 3<CR>
```

results in the display shown here. Observe that the line which originally contained the cursor has been counted as the first deleted line, even though it contains no unprotected fields:
ILINE (INSERT LINE) COMMAND

Syntax

!ILine [<count>] <CR>

where <count> is a positive integer. If <count> is not specified, it defaults to one.

Action

This command inserts <count> blank lines into the text immediately below the line containing the cursor. The cursor is positioned at the beginning of the newest line. Lines of text below the cursor position are rolled down to make room for the inserted blank lines, and the scroll is lengthened so that these lines are saved in the display list.

This command is equivalent to pressing the INSERT LINE key <count> times.

The ILINE command makes it easy to insert new text between lines of old text. Use the ILINE command to create several blank lines at the desired location. Type the new information into the blank lines; and use the DLINE command to delete any blank lines left over.

NOTE

For text editing applications, the first line entered into the workspace should always be blank. If new text must be inserted above the old text, the cursor is moved to the beginning of the workspace and the ILINE command is used to create space for the new text. If the first line of the workspace already contains text, this procedure inserts blank lines below the first line of old text, rather than above it.

Examples

Suppose the workspace contains the text shown opposite, with the cursor positioned as shown:

The command

ILINE 3<CR>

inserts three blank lines between line 2 and line 3, leaving the cursor in column 1 of the newest blank line:

When the terminal is in form fillout mode, the ILINE command has no effect.
Section 11

PERIPHERALS

The 4027A supports the following peripherals:

- With Option 03 (RS-232 Peripheral Interface), the terminal supports a Tektronix 4642 Printer and other compatible printers.
- With Option 04 (GPIB Interface), the terminal supports up to four Tektronix 4924 Digital Cartridge Tape Drives and up to two Tektronix 4662 or 4663 Interactive Digital Plotters.
- The terminal supports the Tektronix 4632 Hard Copy Unit.

Throughout this section the term "devices" is used. This term always refers to one of the following: a peripheral device such as the printer or a tape unit, the host computer, the terminal monitor, or the terminal workspace. These devices are specified by device mnemonics as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Device</th>
<th>Mnemonic</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Printer</td>
<td>P or PR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tape Units 1-4</td>
<td>TA1-TA4 (TA1 may be shortened to T)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plotters 1,2</td>
<td>PL1, PL2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monitor</td>
<td>M or MO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workspace</td>
<td>W or WO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Host Computer</td>
<td>H or HO</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

INITIALIZING FOR PERIPHERAL COMMUNICATIONS

Before the terminal can copy file information from one device to another, it must be correctly informed about the status of the various peripheral devices attached to it. SET commands are used to initialize the terminal for communicating with peripheral devices. The SET command should be given for those and only those peripheral devices present and powered up.

SET COMMAND
(Requires Option 03 or 04)

Syntax

\[ \text{ISET } \langle \text{device} \rangle \langle \text{parameter} \rangle \text{[<parameter>]<CR>} \]

where

\(<\text{device}>\) is a one to three-letter device mnemonic, and \(<\text{parameter}>\) is a parameter setting for the indicated device. The form of each \(<\text{parameter}>\) depends on which peripheral device is specified.

\[ \text{CAUTION} \]

Do not attempt to set parameters for devices which are not attached to the terminal and powered up. Giving such a SET command may disable all communications to the terminal and require it to be reset.
**Printer Parameters**
(Requires Option 03)

The terminal comes from the factory set for communicating with a Tektronix 4642 Printer. There are two parameters, however, which can be set to allow it to communicate with printers other than the 4642 Printer.

- Some printers recognize the ASCII form feed character (\texttt{<FF>}) as a signal to begin a new page; other printers do not. On such printers a series of line feeds (\texttt{<LF> s}) must be sent to begin a new page. The terminal can be set to send either the ASCII form feed (\texttt{<FF>}) character or the proper number of ASCII line feed (\texttt{<LF>}) characters to cause the printer to begin a new page.

- The "carriage return, line feed" mechanical operation which the printer uses to begin a new line is relatively slow, compared to terminal data transmission speeds. Thus the terminal has "printer delay" parameter which can be set. After the terminal sends a \texttt{<CR><LF>} or \texttt{<FF>} to the printer, it waits a specified length of time before sending another character. This gives the printer time to complete its mechanical functions before having to cope with new text to be printed.

The command which SETs the terminal for printer communications has the following form:

\begin{verbatim}
!SET PR \[FI LH< delay>]< CR>
\end{verbatim}

where:

- \texttt{F} stands for "form feed," and instructs the terminal to use a \texttt{<FF>} character as a page separator.

- \texttt{L} stands for "line feed," and instructs the terminal to replace any \texttt{<FF>} character to the printer by the number of \texttt{<LF>} s required to begin a new page.

- \texttt{<delay>} gives the printer delay. If \texttt{<delay>} is a positive integer, after the terminal sends a \texttt{<CR>}, \texttt{<LF>}, or \texttt{<FF>} to the printer, it waits \texttt{<delay>} tenths of a second before sending the next character. If \texttt{<delay> = 0}, the terminal communicates with the printer using "flagged simplex protocol." This means that after the terminal has sent a \texttt{<CR>}, \texttt{<LF>}, or \texttt{<FF>} to the printer, it waits for the RS-232 DTR (Data Terminal Ready) signal to become true before sending the next character.

**Examples**

\begin{verbatim}
!SET PR F 3< CR>
\end{verbatim}

Instructs the terminal to use a form feed character (\texttt{<FF>}) as the page separator; when the printer receives a \texttt{<FF>}, it begins a new page. This command also sets the printer delay to 0.3 seconds; after sending a \texttt{<CR>}, \texttt{<LF>}, or \texttt{<FF>}, the terminal waits 0.3 seconds before sending another character.

\begin{verbatim}
!SET PR L< CR>
\end{verbatim}

Instructs the terminal that the printer does not treat a \texttt{<FF>} character as the page separator. The terminal replaces a \texttt{<FF>} with the number of \texttt{<LF>} s required to begin a new page.

\begin{verbatim}
!SET PR 0< CR>
\end{verbatim}

Instructs the terminal to communicate with the printer using flagged simplex protocol. After sending a \texttt{<CR>}, \texttt{<LF>}, or \texttt{<FF>}, the terminal waits for a DTR (Data Terminal Ready) signal from the printer before sending another character.
Tape Unit Parameters  
(Requires Option 04)

To prepare the terminal to communicate with a 4924 Digital Cartridge Tape Drive (hereafter referred to as a “tape unit”), three parameters must be set.

- Since the terminal can have up to four tape units connected to it, each tape drive is numbered: tape unit 1, tape unit 2, tape unit 3, or tape unit 4.
- The 4924 is a GPIB device; that is, the terminal communicates with it using a GPIB (General Purpose Interface Bus). Each tape unit has two GPIB addresses: a command address and a data address. Since a tape unit’s command address is always numerically just one larger than its data address, only the data address must be set. The GPIB data address of a tape unit must be set to an even number between 2 and 28, inclusive. This address must be physically set by switches on the back of the tape unit itself. But the terminal must also be SET to send messages to the proper GPIB address. (See the terminal Operator’s Manual Peripheral Devices section for operating procedures.)
- The tape unit can record information in one of two formats. One format is compatible with the Tektronix 4050 Series Graphic System internal tape drive. This is the format normally used to store file information for the terminal, and is called “4051-compatible format.”

The other format is compatible with the Tektronix 4923 Digital Cartridge Tape Recorder. This format should be used only if you must exchange tape cartridges with a 4923.

The command which initializes the terminal for communicating with a tape unit has the following format:

!SET <device><address>[4051|4923]<CR>

The default [4051|4923] setting is 4051; if this parameter is not specified, 4051-compatible format is assumed. The TA1 parameter may be abbreviated to T, but TA2, TA3, and TA4 may not be abbreviated.

A separate SET command must be given for each tape unit powered up and attached to the terminal.

Examples

!SET TA1 8 4051<CR>
!SET TA2 10 4923<CR>

Instructs the terminal that tape unit 1 is present at GPIB address 8, and instructs the terminal to write data on tape unit 1 in 4051-compatible format. The GPIB address for a tape unit must be even. (Requires Option 04)

The default [4051|4923] setting is 4051; if this parameter is not specified, 4051-compatible format is assumed. The TA1 parameter may be abbreviated to T, but TA2, TA3, and TA4 may not be abbreviated.

A separate SET command must be given for each tape unit powered up and attached to the terminal.

Examples

!SET TA1 8 4051<CR>
!SET TA2 10 4923<CR>

Instructs the terminal that tape unit 1 is present at GPIB address 8, and instructs the terminal to write data on tape unit 1 in 4051-compatible format. The GPIB address for a tape unit must be even. (Requires Option 04)

The default [4051|4923] setting is 4051; if this parameter is not specified, 4051-compatible format is assumed. The TA1 parameter may be abbreviated to T, but TA2, TA3, and TA4 may not be abbreviated.

A separate SET command must be given for each tape unit powered up and attached to the terminal.

Examples

!SET TA1 8 4051<CR>
!SET TA2 10 4923<CR>

Instructs the terminal that tape unit 1 is present at GPIB address 8, and instructs the terminal to write data on tape unit 1 in 4051-compatible format. The GPIB address for a tape unit must be even. (Requires Option 04)
Plotter Parameters
(Requires Option 04)

To prepare the terminal to communicate with a 4662 or 4663 Interactive Digital Plotter, two parameters must be set.

- Since the terminal may have two plotters attached to it, each plotter present must be numbered: plotter 1 or plotter 2.
- Since the plotter is a GPIB device, it must be assigned a GPIB address. This address must be set physically by switches on the plotter; in addition, the terminal must be instructed to send information to the proper GPIB address. The plotter GPIB address may be any integer from 1 to 30 inclusive. It must not, however, be a tape unit address plus one, since this would duplicate the tape unit's command address. (See SETting the Tape Unit Parameters earlier in this section.)

The command which initializes the terminal to communicate with a plotter has the following format:

\[ \text{ISET} \ <\text{device}> <\text{address}> <\text{CR}> \]

where:

- \(<\text{device}>\) is PL1 (for plotter 1) or PL2 (for plotter 2).
- \(<\text{address}>\) is an integer from 1 to 30, inclusive; this integer specifies the GPIB address of the plotter.

If two plotters are present, a separate SET command for each plotter is required.

\[ \text{NOTE} \]

If switch settings on the back of the plotter are changed while the plotter is powered on, these switches are not read by the plotter until power is cycled. If you change the plotter's address switches, go through the entire GPIB power up procedure. (See 4027A Operator's Manual, the Peripheral Devices section.)

Example

\[ \text{ISET} \ PL1 \ 15<\text{CR}> \]

Instructs the terminal that plotter 1 is present at GPIB address 15. This must agree with the address switch settings on the plotter. GPIB addresses are specified for those, and only those, devices present and powered up on the GPIB. (Requires Option 04)
PERIPHERALS COMMAND

The PERIPHERALS command allows you to examine the settings for communicating with peripheral devices.

Syntax

!PERipherals [<device>] <CR>

where <device> specifies a non-GPIB device on which the peripheral settings are to be listed. If <device> is not specified, it defaults to M (monitor).

Action

This command causes the terminal to generate a peripherals data list. For each device attached to the terminal and powered up, this list gives the <device> parameter (explained in the SET discussion), the GPIB address (this field is blank for the printer), and a data field listing the parameter settings for that device (explained in the SET command discussion).

The last line in the peripherals data list gives the EOF (end-of-file) string. (Setting the end-of-file string with the EOF command is discussed in System Status and Initialization.)

Example

!PER M<CR>
!PER<CR>

Outputs a peripherals data list to the monitor.

A sample peripherals data list is shown in Figure 11-1.

Figure 11-1. Peripherals Data List.
THE REPORT COMMAND AND PERIPHERALS

The REPORT command has the following syntax:

IREPort <device>< CR>

The Host Programming section of this manual discusses the REPORT command and the format of the ANSWer sent to the host for device 00 (System Status Block), and device 01 (workspace cursor), device 02 (graphic beam information), and device 03 (crosshair information). The terminal can also report the status of each peripheral device and whether or not the given peripheral is present (attached to the terminal and powered up on the GPIB). This allows an applications program to investigate which peripherals are present at a given time and branch or modify instructions accordingly.

The peripherals have the following <device> numbers assigned:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>&lt;Device&gt;</th>
<th>Peripheral(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>04-07</td>
<td>Tape Units 1-4, respectively</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12,13</td>
<td>Plotters 1,2, respectively</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Printer</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Tape Unit

When the command:

IREPort n< CR>

is given, and n is chosen from 04-07 (representing tape units 1-4, respectively), the status of the designated tape unit is reported to the computer. This report has the following format:

!ANS n,< p1 >,< p2 >,< p3 >;

where:

< p1 > = 1 if the tape unit is present; 0, if not.
< p2 > is a two-digit decimal value indicating the last tape error code. (See Table 11-1.)
< p3 > (4 bytes) = 4051 or 4923, indicating the format in which information is to be written on the tape.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>01</td>
<td>Domain error or invalid argument</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02</td>
<td>File not found</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03</td>
<td>Mag tape format error</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04</td>
<td>Illegal access</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>05</td>
<td>File not open</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>06</td>
<td>Read error</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>07</td>
<td>No cartridge inserted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>08</td>
<td>Over-read</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>09</td>
<td>Write-protected</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Read-after-write error</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>End of medium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>End of file</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plotter

When the command:

IREP 12< CR>

is given, the status of plotter 1 is reported to the computer. This report has the following format:

!ANS 12,< p1 >,< p2 >;

where:

< p1 > = 1 if the plotter is present; 0, if not.
< p2 > (6 digits) is the value or each bit of plotter status word 0.

The command:

IREP 13< CR>

causes a similar report for plotter 2 to be sent to the computer.

Printer

When the command:

IREP 14< CR>

is given, the status of the printer is reported to the computer. This report has the following format:

!ANS 14,< p1 >,< p2 >,< p3 >;

where:

< p1 > = 1 if the printer is present; 0, if not.
< p2 > = L if the line feed option is used, F if the form feed option is used. (See the Printer Parameters discussion in this section.)
< p3 > (3 digits) is the ASCII integer value of the printer delay. (See the Printer Parameters discussion in this section.)
COMMUNICATING WITH PERIPHERALS

The remainder of this section discusses commands which enable the terminal to communicate with peripheral devices. The ALLOCATE, DIRECTORY, and KILL commands are used to communicate with a tape unit; the PASS command is used to communicate with a plotter; and the COPY command is used to copy files from one device to another.

ALLOCATE COMMAND  
(Requires Option 04 and a 4924 Tape Unit)

Before information can be recorded on a tape in 4051-compatible format, files must be created on the tape to hold the information. This is done by using the ALLOCATE command.

Syntax

\[ \text{!Allocate <device> <beg file> <number> <size> <CR}> \]

where:

- \(<\text{device}>\) is a device mnemonic (T[A1], TA2, TA3, or TA4) which specifies the tape unit used to record information.
- \(<\text{beg file}>\) is a non-negative integer which specifies the number of the first file to be created.
- \(<\text{number}>\) is a positive integer which specifies the number of files to be created.
- \(<\text{size}>\) is a positive integer which specifies the number of eight-bit bytes which each newly created file is to contain. Each tape cartridge can store approximately 250K bytes of information.

Action

This command creates new files on a tape inserted in the tape unit specified by the \(<\text{device}>\) parameter.

\(<\text{beg file}>\) = 0. If the tape has not previously been used to record information, \(<\text{beg file}>\) must be set to zero. This causes the tape to be properly initialized before a file structure is recorded on it. If the tape has already been used to record information, setting \(<\text{beg file}>\) to 0 destroys all information previously recorded on the tape, including the file structure marked on the tape; then the tape is reinitialized. In either of these cases, new files 1 through \(<\text{number}>\) are created.

Each new file contains enough space to store \(<\text{size}>\) eight-bit bytes of information.

\(<\text{beg file}>\) positive. If \(<\text{beg file}>\) is positive, this command creates \(<\text{number}>\) consecutive new files on the tape. The first new file created is file number \(<\text{beg file}>\) and each new file contains enough space to hold \(<\text{size}>\) eight-bit bytes of information.

Examples

INITIALIZING AN UNMARKED TAPE

\[ \text{!ALL TA1 0,2,5000< CR> \}
\[ \text{!ALL T 0,2,5000< CR> \}

Initializes the unmarked tape in tape unit 1 and creates two files (files 1 and 2) of 5000 bytes each. (If the tape has already been marked, this command destroys all old information on the tape.)

ALLOCATING FILE SPACE ON A MARKED TAPE

\[ \text{!ALL TA1 1,2,5000< CR> \}
\[ \text{!ALL T 1,2,5000< CR> \}

Creates two new files on tape unit 1, beginning with file 1. Each new file contains 5000 bytes.

\[ \text{!ALL TA1 7,4,8000< CR> \}

Creates four new files on tape unit 1, beginning with file 7. Each new file contains 8000 bytes.
In addition to the `<number>` new files created, an ALLOCATE command attaches a file called LAST immediately after the last newly created file. The LAST file is always 768 bytes long. It marks the logical end of the file structure on the tape. If new files are allocated in the middle of an existing file structure, all the old information on the tape from file `<beg file>` to the end of the tape is lost, even if the newly ALLOCATED space is shorter than previously ALLOCATED space. Suppose you have 10 files of 5000 bytes each on the tape in tape unit 1 as represented in Example 11-1.

The command

```
!ALL TA 1 4,3,5000<CR>
```

creates new files 4, 5, and 6 (destroying the old files 4, 5, and 6) and attaches a LAST file immediately following file 6, as represented in Example 11-2.

The tape now contains six files. Even though old files 8-10 and part of old file 7 are still magnetically recorded on the tape, this information is no longer accessible.
DIRECTORY COMMAND
(Requires Option 04)

When information has been stored on a tape, it will be necessary at times to examine the file structure on the tape (perhaps to recall how many files have already been created). The DIRECTORY command allows you to do this.

Syntax

!DIRectory <tape device> [<output device>]<CR>

where:

<tape device> specifies a tape unit.

<output device> specifies a non-GPIB device. If this parameter is not specified, it defaults to M (monitor).

Action

This command outputs file header information stored on the tape in the tape unit specified by <tape device>. The information on this tape must be recorded in 4051-compatible format. (Files recorded in 4923-compatible format do not contain file header information.) This information is recorded on the device specified by the <output device> parameter. This output device must be a non-GPIB device. Each file header lists the file number, the file type, and the length of the file.

There are three types of files: a NEW file is one which has been marked on the tape, but no information has yet been recorded in it; a file with information recorded in it is an ASCII DATA file; the LAST file marks the logical end of the tape file structure.

Even though file lengths are ALLOCAEd in terms of bytes, the DIRECTORY command lists file lengths in blocks. In 4051-compatible format, a block consists of 256 bytes.

Examples

The command

!ALL TA1 0,5,5000<CR>

initializes the tape and creates five files of 5000 bytes each, as well as a sixth file, LAST. Suppose data is entered in files 1, 2 and 3, and one of the following commands is given:

!DIR TA1 M<CR>
or

!DIR T<CR>

The following list is displayed in the monitor:

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>ASCII</td>
<td>DATA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>ASCII</td>
<td>DATA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>ASCII</td>
<td>DATA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>NEW</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>NEW</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>LAST</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note that a LAST file is always three blocks (768 bytes) long.

The command:

!DIR TA2 P<CR>

prints tape unit 2 file headers on the printer.
KILL COMMAND

When a (4051-compatible) file is first created, its file header reads NEW, meaning that the file exists but no information is recorded in it (except the file header information). When information is stored in that file, its file header is changed to ASCII DATA.

An ASCII DATA file can be restored to its NEW status by the KILL command.

Syntax

!KILL <tape unit.file number>< CR>

Example

If you wish to restore file 6 on the tape in tape unit 1 to its NEW status, give the command:

!KIL TA1.6<CR>

This restores the file header for that file to NEW and any information stored in the file is lost.

PASS COMMAND

(Requires Option 04)

The terminal can display graphs and text on a Tektronix 4662 or 4663 Interactive Digital Plotter. The terminal has a vocabulary of commands for creating graphic displays. (See the Graphics section.) The plotter also has a vocabulary of commands for creating graphic displays. This plotter language includes more graphic capabilities than the terminal language, and the formats of the two languages are different. Table 11-2 gives a summary of the plotter-command language.

Ultimately, any command to which the plotter responds must be in plotter command language. The terminal is designed so that the user can specify graphic commands destined for the plotter in either of two ways.

1. Create a file of plotter-language commands and send that file to the plotter via the terminal.

   This method has the advantage of using the full range of plotter commands; however, it has two disadvantages. First, such a command file can be used only for drawing graphs on the plotter. Since the terminal does not understand plotter-language commands, this file is meaningless to it. Second (and more serious), the plotter language uses the ASCII< ETX> (end-of-text) character. Being a control character, it will not be displayed or inserted in the terminal workspace unless the terminal is in snoopy mode. The < ETX> character is also used frequently in communications with the host computer. Transmitting a plotter-language command file containing < ETX> s to or from some computers may cause unintended results.
2. Create a command file of terminal graphic commands and send that file to the plotter, instructing the terminal to translate these commands into plotter commands.

This method has the advantage that the command file thus created can be used to display the same graph both in the terminal workspace and on the plotter. Such a file is easily transmitted to and from the computer with no troublesome control characters.

This method has a disadvantage, however. Since the plotter's vocabulary of graphic commands is larger and more versatile than that of the terminal, a command file using only terminal commands cannot use the full range of the plotter's graphic capabilities.

To send 4027A-style command files to the plotter, use the COPY command with the /P switch setting. (See the COPY discussion later in this section.) To send plotter-style commands which have no terminal equivalents, use the PASS command.

The PASS command allows you to transmit plotter style commands to the plotter, without the terminal trying to interpret them as terminal commands and translating them.

**Syntax**

!PAs <string> <CR>

where <string> can be:
- A delimited ASCII string.
- One or more ADE values.
- A combination of the above.

Table 11-2 gives a summary of the plotter command vocabulary. Table 11-3 illustrates how various plotter commands are transmitted using the PASS command.
### Table 11-2

**PLOTTER LANGUAGE COMMANDS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>H&lt;CR&gt;</td>
<td><strong>Home.</strong> Moves the pen to the upper left corner of the plotting area.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H&lt;ETX&gt;⁺</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M 50,75&lt;CR&gt;</td>
<td><strong>Move.</strong> Moves the pen to the point (50,75) in the plotter system of coordinatesb.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M50,75&lt;ETX&gt;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D 100,50&lt;CR&gt;</td>
<td><strong>Draw.</strong> Draws a line from the current pen position to the point (100,50) in the plotter's system of coordinates.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D100,50&lt;ETX&gt;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D 100,50,0,0,50,10&lt;CR&gt;</td>
<td>Draws a line from the current pen position to the point (100,50); from there, to the point (0,0); and from there, to (50,10).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D100,50,0,0,50,10&lt;ETX&gt;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PThis is a test.&lt;ETX&gt;</td>
<td><strong>Print.</strong> Prints on the plotter, starting at the current pen position, the message &quot;This is a test.&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S 1.5,3.0&lt;CR&gt;</td>
<td><strong>Alpha Scale.</strong> Sets the size of each character cell to 1.5 graphic display units in the X-direction and 3.0 graphic display units in the Y-direction. (The &quot;graphic display unit&quot; is a measure of length used by the plotter. In the X-direction, it is 1/150 the length of the plotting area; in the Y-direction, it is 1/100 the height of the plotting area.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S1.5,3.0&lt;ETX&gt;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R 10&lt;CR&gt;</td>
<td><strong>Alpha Rotate.</strong> Sets the angle at which alphanumeric characters are printed on the plotting surface. Characters printed after this command is executed slant upwards at ten degrees with respect to the positive X-axis.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R10&lt;ETX&gt;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F 2&lt;CR&gt;</td>
<td><strong>Alpha Font.</strong> Selects printing font number 2 from among the plotter's seven fonts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F2&lt;ETX&gt;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A&lt;CR&gt;</td>
<td><strong>Alpha Reset.</strong> Resets the alphanumeric printing parameters (Alpha Scale, Alpha Rotate, Alpha Font) to their default values.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A&lt;ETX&gt;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TO&lt;CR&gt;</td>
<td><strong>Prompt Light.</strong> Turns off the PROMPT light on the plotter's front panel.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TO&lt;ETX&gt;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T 1&lt;CR&gt;</td>
<td><strong>Turns on the plotter's PROMPT light.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T1&lt;ETX&gt;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

⁺To send an <ETX> or <CR> in a PASS command, it must be put in as an ADE value, since control characters are not allowed in delimited strings.

bThe plotter's coordinate system is not the same as the terminal's coordinate system. The plotter's X-axis always runs from 0 to 150, and its Y-axis runs from 0 to 100.
Table 11-3
TRANSMITTING PLOTTER COMMANDS USING PASS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command Name</th>
<th>Plotter Language</th>
<th>Terminal Language</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HOME</td>
<td>H&lt;CR&gt;</td>
<td>IPASS &quot;H&quot;,13&lt;CR&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>H&lt;ETX&gt;</td>
<td>IPASS &quot;H&quot;,3&lt;CR&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOVE</td>
<td>M 50.75&lt;CR&gt;</td>
<td>IPASS &quot;M 50.75&quot;,13&lt;CR&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>M50.75&lt;ETX&gt;</td>
<td>IPASS &quot;M50.75&quot;,3&lt;CR&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRAW</td>
<td>D100,50&lt;ETX&gt;</td>
<td>IPASS &quot;D100,50&quot;,3&lt;CR&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D100,50,0,0&lt;ETX&gt;</td>
<td>IPASS &quot;D100,50,0,0&quot;,3&lt;CR&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOVE, followed</td>
<td>M50.75 D100,100&lt;ETX&gt;</td>
<td>IPASS &quot;M50.75&quot; &quot;D100,100&quot;,3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by DRAW(^a) *2</td>
<td></td>
<td>IVEC 213,30,427,479&lt;CR&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRINT(^b)</td>
<td>PTThis is a test.&lt;ETX&gt;</td>
<td>IPASS &quot;PTThis is a test.&quot; ,3&lt;CR&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ISTRING &quot;This is a test.&quot;,&lt;CR&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALPHA SCALE</td>
<td>S1.5,3.0&lt;ETX&gt;</td>
<td>IPASS &quot;S1.5,3.0&quot;,3&lt;CR&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALPHA ROTATE</td>
<td>R10&lt;ETX&gt;</td>
<td>IPASS &quot;R10&quot;,3&lt;CR&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALPHA FONT</td>
<td>F2&lt;ETX&gt;</td>
<td>IPASS &quot;F2&quot;,3&lt;CR&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALPHA RESET</td>
<td>A&lt;ETX&gt;</td>
<td>IPASS &quot;A&quot;,3&lt;CR&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROMPT LIGHT</td>
<td>T0&lt;ETX&gt;</td>
<td>IPASS &quot;T0&quot;,3&lt;CR&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>T1&lt;ETX&gt;</td>
<td>IPASS &quot;T1&quot;,3&lt;CR&gt;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\(^a\) The coordinates in the terminal-language VECTOR command differ from those in the plotter-language MOVE and DRAW commands. In translating VECTOR commands, the terminal assumes a graphics area with a maximum X-coordinate of 639 and maximum Y-coordinate of 479 is to be mapped onto a plotter work area with maximum X-coordinate of 150 and maximum Y-coordinate of 100.

\(^b\) Only PRINT requires the <ETX> character. All other commands take <ETX> or <CR>.
PERIPHERALS
COPY COMMAND

COPY COMMAND
(Requires Option 03 or 04)

The terminal can transfer files of information from one device to another by means of the COPY command.

Syntax

`!COPY <source> [ <switches> ] [ <destination> ] [ <switches> ] <CR>`

Action

This command copies the information contained in `<source>` to `<destination>`. If the `<switches>` parameter is present, the terminal receives or transmits information according to certain conventions determined by the value of `<switches>`.

A particular file on a tape is designated TAn.k (see Table 11-4). In this notation, n is the number of a tape unit (1<n<4) and k is the number of a file on the given tape unit (e.g., TA1.3 or TA3.15). The TA1 mnemonic can be shortened to T; for example, TA1.3 can be written T.3.

If `<destination>` is not specified, it defaults to W (Workspace).

Examples

- `!COP WH<CR>`
  Copies the contents of the workspace to the host and includes an EOF at the end of the communication.
- `!COP TA1.3<CR>
  !COP W T.3<CR>`
  Copies the workspace contents to file 3 of tape unit 1.
- `!COP TA3.5 W<CR>
  !COP TA3.5<CR>`
  Copies file 5 of the tape in tape unit 3 to the workspace.
- `!COP TA3.5 P<CR>`
  Copies file 5 of tape unit 3 to the printer.
- `!COP TA2.15 PL1 <CR>`
  Copies file 15 of tape unit 2 to plotter 1.

NOTE

The COPY operation is non-destructive. The command `!COP TA1.3 W<CR>` copies the contents of file 3, tape unit 1 to the workspace, leaving that information still stored in file 3 of tape unit 1.

The `<switches>` parameter consists of one or more slashes (/), each followed by a single letter. Each letter serves as a "switch" which, if present, instructs the terminal to receive or transmit information in a certain way. Each switch is given for a specific purpose and is, strictly or loosely, associated with a specific `<source>` or `<destination>`. The switches and their uses are summarized in Table 11-5.

Table 11-4
COPY PARAMETERS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Device</th>
<th>Mnemonic Used as Parameter</th>
<th>Used As <code>&lt;source&gt;</code></th>
<th>Used As <code>&lt;destination&gt;</code></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Terminal Workspace</td>
<td>W or WO</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Host Computer</td>
<td>H or HO</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Printer</td>
<td>P or PR</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4662 Plotter 1 and 2</td>
<td>PL1, PL2</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A file on a given tape unit</td>
<td>TAn.k</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

NOTE

The COPY operation is non-destructive. The command `!COP TA1.3 W<CR>` copies the contents of file 3, tape unit 1 to the workspace, leaving that information still stored in file 3 of tape unit 1.

The `<switches>` parameter consists of one or more slashes (/), each followed by a single letter. Each letter serves as a "switch" which, if present, instructs the terminal to receive or transmit information in a certain way. Each switch is given for a specific purpose and is, strictly or loosely, associated with a specific `<source>` or `<destination>`. The switches and their uses are summarized in Table 11-5.
### Table 11-5

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Switch</th>
<th>Use</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>/N</td>
<td>When <code>&lt;source&gt;</code> is the workspace, this switch instructs the terminal to ignore all attribute codes stored in the workspace display list and convert all ruling characters to asterisks. In this way, a form containing ruling characters can be copied to the printer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/N</td>
<td>When <code>&lt;destination&gt;</code> is the workspace, this switch instructs the terminal to treat all information coming from <code>&lt;source&gt;</code>, including the command character, as text to be displayed. This allows the operator to display a file containing commands in the workspace for examination and modification. Setting this switch is equivalent to pressing <code>COMMAND LOCKOUT</code> while the terminal receives text from the host computer. Once the file is displayed in the workspace, however, the terminal again recognizes the command character. To send such a file from the workspace to some other <code>&lt;destination&gt;</code> one can do either of two things: 1. Initiate a file transfer from the workspace (<code>COPY</code> or, if <code>&lt;destination&gt;</code> is the host computer, <code>SEND</code>). 2. If the host is going to echo the data back, simply change the command character to a symbol which does not appear in the displayed file. Then <code>COPY</code> or <code>SEND</code> as usual.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/U</td>
<td>When <code>&lt;source&gt;</code> is the workspace and the workspace holds a form, this switch instructs the terminal to copy data in the unprotected fields only. If a form is being filled out repeatedly and you wish to store just the data in the form, use this switch. If the workspace holds a form and this switch is not set, a <code>COPY</code> operation copies the entire form, including attribute codes and data in protected fields. If the workspace does not contain a form (no attribute codes inserted in the display list), the <code>/U</code> switch has no effect.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/D</td>
<td>When <code>&lt;source&gt;</code> is the host computer and <code>&lt;destination&gt;</code> is neither workspace nor monitor, this switch instructs the terminal to display the copied file in the workspace. Without this switch set, a file copied from the host to file TA1.3, for example, would not be displayed on the screen. <code>/D</code> is legal only if <code>&lt;source&gt;</code> is the host.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Examples

- **ICOP W/N P<CR>**
  Copies the workspace contents to the printer, ignoring attribute codes and converting all ruling characters to asterisks. (Requires Option 03)

- **ICOP W/U TA1.4<CR>**
  If the workspace holds a form, copies data from the unprotected fields only to file 4 of tape unit 1. (Requires Option 04)

- **ICOP H/D TA2.5<CR>**
  Copies the host file to file 5 of tape unit 2, displaying this file in the workspace as it is copied. (Requires Option 04)

- **ICOP TA1.7/P PL1**
  Copies file 7 of tape unit 1 to the plotter, translating all `VECTOR`, `RVECTOR`, `STRING`, and `PASS` commands into plotter-command language. (Requires Option 04)

It is possible to set more than one switch in a `COPY` command. The command

- **ICOP H/D/P PL1 <CR>**
  copies the host file to plotter 1, displaying this file in the workspace and translating terminal graphic commands into plotter-command language.
AUTO-INCREMENTSING THE TAPE UNIT

When a particular file on a tape unit is designated in a COPY command, the terminal remembers that file number until it is replaced by another file number (or until the terminal is RESET or powered off). If the file number is omitted in a subsequent COPY command, the terminal automatically increments the file number in its memory by one and copies to or from that file on the tape.

This feature is useful in text editing or form fillout. Suppose the operator has created a form in the workspace and stored the form on tape unit 1 with the command

```
!COP W TA1.1 <CR>
```

Suppose the PT (Pad Terminator) key has been programmed to give the command

```
!COP W/U TA1!ERA W<CR>
```

The operator fills out the form and presses PT. The terminal stores the data from the unprotected fields in the next available file (file 2) of tape unit 1 and erases the workspace. (With the terminal in form fillout mode, only the data in the unprotected fields is erased.) The operator fills out the form again, with different data, and again presses PT. Again the terminal stores the data from the unprotected fields in the next available file (now file 3) of tape unit 1 and erases the blanks of the form. The operator proceeds in this way as long as necessary.

As another example, suppose successive pages of text to be edited are stored in files 12-27 of tape unit 2. To get the first page into the workspace, give the command

```
!COP TA2.12<CR>
```

To get each succeeding page, give the command

```
!COP TA2<CR>
```

COPYING THE WORKSPACE TO THE PLOTTER

If the workspace holds a graph, it is tempting to try copying this graph directly to the plotter. This cannot be done. The workspace display list does not contain sufficient information to translate the graphic information displayed into commands which can recreate the graph. If the terminal is commanded to copy the workspace to the plotter, graphic information does not copy. (This is similar to the SEND command.) To obtain graphs, you must store somewhere (on a tape or in the host) a command file containing the necessary commands to recreate the graph. These cannot be derived from the display list.
COPYING ON A HARD COPY UNIT

A Tektronix 4632 Video Hard Copy Unit (Option 06, Enhanced Gray Scale required) can be used to make copies of the workspace, the monitor, or the screen.

This 4632 Video Hard Copy Unit produces pages of copy approximately 8-1/2 inches by 11 inches in size. These copies can show whatever can be displayed on the screen: text, control characters in snoopy mode, rulings, alternate character fonts, visual attributes (except blinking), and graphs. One or several 34-line "pages" from the workspace or the monitor can be copied. The 4632 produces gray-scale reproductions of the displayed copy aligned with the short axis of the terminal's display.

Hard copies are made on the 4632 Video Hard Copy Unit with the HCOPY command.

HCOPY (HARD COPY) COMMAND

Syntax

!HCOp y [<count>] [Workspace | Monitor | Screen]<CR>

where <count> is a positive integer. If <count> is not specified, it defaults to one.

Action

If M (monitor) or W (workspace) is specified, this command copies <count> "pages" from the specified scroll to a Tektronix 4632 Video Hard Copy Unit. The copy begins with the first visible line in that scroll. Each "page" of copy continues until it includes 34 lines of text or until an ASCII <FF> character appears in column 1 of a line. The line of text containing such a form feed is not copied. If the specified scroll contains fewer than <count> pages, only the number of pages in the scroll is copied. If one attempts to make a hard copy of a blank scroll, one (blank) page of hard copy will be produced.

If S (screen) is specified, <count> is ignored and one copy of the visual screen display, both workspace and monitor windows, is made.

If the HCOPY command comes from the computer and neither W nor M nor S is specified, pages are copied from whichever scroll receives text from the computer.

Examples

!HC03 W<CR>
Copies three “pages” from the workspace to the Hard Copy Unit. The first page copied begins with the first line visible in the workspace.

NOTE

This means one copy each of three consecutive pages in the workspace scroll, not three copies of the same page. If the workspace contains only one page, then only one sheet of copy is produced.

!HC0 M<CR>
Copies one page from the monitor to the Hard Copy Unit. This page begins with the first line visible in the monitor.

!HC0 S<CR>
Copies all information displayed on the screen to the Hard Copy Unit.

If this command is typed on the keyboard and neither W nor M nor S is specified, pages are copied from whichever scroll receives text from the keyboard.
Appendix A

TEKTRONIX
4027A
COLOR STANDARD

HUE (H) 0-360°
LIGHTNESS (L) 0-100%
SATURATION (S) 0-100%

Example 1:
!MAP C2 240 50 33
(H) (L) (S)

*Note:
The lightness planes (L) shown on the scale are for S = 100%. If S = 0% the lightness planes will be:
L = 71 - 100 (white)
L = 43 - 70 (light grey)
L = 14 - 42 (dark grey)
L = 0 - 13 (black)

Figure A-1. 4027A Color Standard.
COLOR STANDARD

TEKTRONIX
4027A
COLOR STANDARD

Overview:

The world of color is filled with ambiguous terminology, i.e. intensity, purity, value, etc. Many color users feel that “color theory” is a prerequisite to operating color systems; T.V., Videotaping, Photography, Computer Graphics.

In order to end this confusion, Tektronix has developed a color language and function based on human engineering, rather than machine engineering. Below is a description of this system, which will provide a clear and concise means for understanding how color is defined and how our syntax was derived.

4027A Color Concepts:

Color selection is specified by hue, lightness and saturation which is the HLS method. The definitions are as follows:

Hue: The characteristic associated with a color name such as red, yellow, green, blue, etc. Hue is a gradation of color advanced by degrees, thus represented as an angle from 0 to 360.

Lightness: The characteristic that allows the color to be ranked on a scale from dark to light. Lightness is expressed as a parameter ranging from 0 to 100% with black being 0 (bottom of cone) and white being 100% (top of cone).

Saturation: The characteristic which describes the extent to which a color differs from a gray of the same lightness. Saturation is expressed as percentage, ranging from 0% (maximum white content at that lightness level) to 100% (full saturated).

Geometrically, colors can be described in terms of a double cone (see Figure 1). Variations in lightness are represented along the axis, with white at the apex of the cone and black at the opposite apex. Variations in saturation are represented by radial distances from the lightness axis, in constant lightness planes. Hue is represented as an angular quantity from a known reference point.

The 64 colors available in the 4027A are discrete samples from this continuous color space. They are obtained by intersecting the cone into several planes of constant lightness.
NOTE
Colors displayed on the terminal screen and those printed on this page are produced by significantly different methods. Therefore, actual tones may be different.

A better understanding of the color standard can be had by looking at a cross section of the double-ended cone (Figure A-2). There are four gray levels along the middle of the cone. At 0% saturation the four levels of gray are black, dark gray, light gray, and white. At any other value of saturation, different hues (color mixtures) are obtained. Hue has no effect at 0% saturation. A maximum of seven different "planes" of color can be obtained at any value of saturation except 0%.

Figure A-2. Cross Section of the Color Standard.
## ASCII CODE

### Table B-1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ASCII CODE CHART</th>
<th>CONTROL</th>
<th>HIGH X &amp; Y GRAPHIC INPUT</th>
<th>LOW X</th>
<th>LOW Y</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B7 B6 B5</td>
<td>B4 B3 B2 B1</td>
<td>0 0 0 0</td>
<td>0 0 0 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>NUL</td>
<td>DLE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SOH</td>
<td>DC1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>STX</td>
<td>DC2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ETX</td>
<td>DC3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EOT</td>
<td>DC4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ENQ</td>
<td>NAK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ACK</td>
<td>SYN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BEL</td>
<td>ETB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BS</td>
<td>CAN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>HT</td>
<td>EM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>LF</td>
<td>SUB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>VT</td>
<td>ESC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FF</td>
<td>FS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CR</td>
<td>GS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SO</td>
<td>RS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SI</td>
<td>US</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* on some keyboards or systems.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mnemonic</th>
<th>Usual ASCII Abbrev.</th>
<th>Name of Character</th>
<th>Keys to Press</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>N</td>
<td>NUL</td>
<td>Null</td>
<td>CTRL-@</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>SOH</td>
<td>Start of Heading</td>
<td>CTRL-A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>STX</td>
<td>Start of Text</td>
<td>CTRL-B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>ETX</td>
<td>End of Text</td>
<td>CTRL-C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>EOT</td>
<td>End of Transmission</td>
<td>CTRL-D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>ENQ</td>
<td>Enquiry</td>
<td>CTRL-E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>ACK</td>
<td>Acknowledgement</td>
<td>CTRL-F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>BEL</td>
<td>Bell</td>
<td>CTRL-G</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>BS</td>
<td>Backspace</td>
<td>CTRL-H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H</td>
<td>HT</td>
<td>Horizontal Tab</td>
<td>CTRL-I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L</td>
<td>LF</td>
<td>Line Feed</td>
<td>CTRL-J</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>VT</td>
<td>Vertical Tab</td>
<td>CTRL-K</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>FF</td>
<td>Form Feed</td>
<td>CTRL-L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L</td>
<td>CR</td>
<td>Carriage Return</td>
<td>CTRL-M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>SO</td>
<td>Shift Out</td>
<td>CTRL-N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L</td>
<td>SI</td>
<td>Shift In</td>
<td>CTRL-O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L</td>
<td>DLE</td>
<td>Data Link Escape</td>
<td>CTRL-P</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Q</td>
<td>DC1</td>
<td>Device Control 1</td>
<td>CTRL-Q</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Q</td>
<td>DC2</td>
<td>Device Control 2</td>
<td>CTRL-R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Q</td>
<td>DC3</td>
<td>Device Control 3</td>
<td>CTRL-S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Q</td>
<td>DC4</td>
<td>Device Control 4</td>
<td>CTRL-T</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K</td>
<td>NAK</td>
<td>Negative Acknowledgement</td>
<td>CTRL-U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y</td>
<td>SYN</td>
<td>Synchronization Character</td>
<td>CTRL-V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>ETB</td>
<td>End of Transmission Block</td>
<td>CTRL-W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>CAN</td>
<td>Cancel</td>
<td>CTRL-X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N</td>
<td>EM</td>
<td>End of Medium</td>
<td>CTRL-Y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>SUB</td>
<td>Substitute</td>
<td>CTRL-Z</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>ESC</td>
<td>Escape</td>
<td>CTRL-\</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>FS</td>
<td>Field Separator</td>
<td>CTRL-\</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>GS</td>
<td>Group Separator</td>
<td>CTRL-\</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>RS</td>
<td>Record Separator</td>
<td>CTRL-\</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td>US</td>
<td>Unit Separator</td>
<td>CTRL-\</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Some keys require special combinations, such as CTRL-^ (CTRL-up arrow or CTRL-circumflex accent) and CTRL- underscore.
# Appendix C

## 4010-STYLE GRAPHICS CODES

### Table C-1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ASCII</th>
<th>DEC.</th>
<th>X or Y Coordinate</th>
<th>ASCII</th>
<th>DEC.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>@</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>0 32 64 96 128 160 192 224</td>
<td>96</td>
<td>'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>65</td>
<td>1 33 65 97 129 161 193 225</td>
<td>97</td>
<td>a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>66</td>
<td>2 34 66 98 130 162 194 226</td>
<td>98</td>
<td>b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>67</td>
<td>3 35 67 99 131 163 195 227</td>
<td>99</td>
<td>c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>68</td>
<td>4 36 68 100 132 164 196 228</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>69</td>
<td>5 37 69 101 133 165 197 229</td>
<td>101</td>
<td>e</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>6 38 70 102 134 166 198 230</td>
<td>102</td>
<td>f</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G</td>
<td>71</td>
<td>7 39 71 103 135 167 199 231</td>
<td>103</td>
<td>g</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>8 40 72 104 136 168 200 232</td>
<td>104</td>
<td>h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>73</td>
<td>9 41 73 105 137 169 201 233</td>
<td>105</td>
<td>i</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J</td>
<td>74</td>
<td>10 42 74 106 138 170 202 234</td>
<td>106</td>
<td>j</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>11 43 75 107 139 171 203 235</td>
<td>107</td>
<td>k</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L</td>
<td>76</td>
<td>12 44 76 108 140 172 204 236</td>
<td>108</td>
<td>l</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>77</td>
<td>13 45 77 109 141 173 205 237</td>
<td>109</td>
<td>m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N</td>
<td>78</td>
<td>14 46 78 110 142 174 206 238</td>
<td>110</td>
<td>n</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>79</td>
<td>15 47 79 111 143 175 207 239</td>
<td>111</td>
<td>o</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>16 48 80 112 144 176 208 240</td>
<td>112</td>
<td>p</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Q</td>
<td>81</td>
<td>17 49 81 113 145 177 209 241</td>
<td>113</td>
<td>q</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>82</td>
<td>18 50 82 114 146 178 210 242</td>
<td>114</td>
<td>r</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>83</td>
<td>19 51 83 115 147 179 211 243</td>
<td>115</td>
<td>s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>84</td>
<td>20 52 84 116 148 180 212 244</td>
<td>116</td>
<td>t</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td>85</td>
<td>21 53 85 117 149 181 213 245</td>
<td>117</td>
<td>u</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>86</td>
<td>22 54 86 118 150 182 214 246</td>
<td>118</td>
<td>v</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W</td>
<td>87</td>
<td>23 55 87 119 151 183 215 247</td>
<td>119</td>
<td>w</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>88</td>
<td>24 56 88 120 152 184 216 248</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y</td>
<td>89</td>
<td>25 57 89 121 153 185 217 249</td>
<td>121</td>
<td>y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Z</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>26 58 90 122 154 186 218 250</td>
<td>122</td>
<td>z</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[</td>
<td>91</td>
<td>27 59 91 123 155 187 219 251</td>
<td>123</td>
<td>(</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\</td>
<td>92</td>
<td>28 60 92 124 156 188 220 252</td>
<td>124</td>
<td>)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>]</td>
<td>93</td>
<td>29 61 93 125 157 189 221 253</td>
<td>125</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>^</td>
<td>94</td>
<td>30 62 94 126 158 190 222 254</td>
<td>126</td>
<td>~</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>_</td>
<td>95</td>
<td>31 63 95 127 159 191 223 255</td>
<td>127</td>
<td>`</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### INSTRUCTIONS: Find coordinate value in body of chart; follow that column to bottom of chart to find decimal value or ASCII character which represents the High Y or High X byte; go to the right in the row containing the coordinate value to find the Low Y byte, or go to the left to find the Low X byte. EXAMPLE: 200Y, 48X equals 38 104 33 80 in decimal code, and equals & h I P in ASCII code.
### Table C-1 (cont)

#### 4010-STYLE GRAPHICS CODE CHART

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ASCII</th>
<th>DEC.</th>
<th>X or Y Coordinate</th>
<th>ASCII</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>256</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>288</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>257</td>
<td>65</td>
<td>289</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>258</td>
<td>66</td>
<td>290</td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>259</td>
<td>67</td>
<td>291</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260</td>
<td>68</td>
<td>292</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>261</td>
<td>69</td>
<td>293</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>262</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>294</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>263</td>
<td>71</td>
<td>295</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>264</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>296</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>265</td>
<td>73</td>
<td>297</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>266</td>
<td>74</td>
<td>298</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>267</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>299</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>268</td>
<td>76</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>269</td>
<td>77</td>
<td>301</td>
<td>109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>270</td>
<td>78</td>
<td>302</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>271</td>
<td>79</td>
<td>303</td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>272</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>304</td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>273</td>
<td>81</td>
<td>305</td>
<td>113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>274</td>
<td>82</td>
<td>306</td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>275</td>
<td>83</td>
<td>307</td>
<td>115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>276</td>
<td>84</td>
<td>308</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>277</td>
<td>85</td>
<td>309</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>278</td>
<td>86</td>
<td>310</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>279</td>
<td>87</td>
<td>311</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280</td>
<td>88</td>
<td>312</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>281</td>
<td>89</td>
<td>313</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>282</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>314</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>283</td>
<td>91</td>
<td>315</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>284</td>
<td>92</td>
<td>316</td>
<td>124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285</td>
<td>93</td>
<td>317</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>286</td>
<td>94</td>
<td>318</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Low Order Y</th>
<th>DEC.</th>
<th>ASCII</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>@</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41</td>
<td>65</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42</td>
<td>66</td>
<td>B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43</td>
<td>67</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44</td>
<td>68</td>
<td>D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45</td>
<td>69</td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47</td>
<td>71</td>
<td>G</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49</td>
<td>73</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>74</td>
<td>J</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>K</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52</td>
<td>76</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>77</td>
<td>M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54</td>
<td>78</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55</td>
<td>79</td>
<td>O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>P</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57</td>
<td>81</td>
<td>Q</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>58</td>
<td>82</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59</td>
<td>83</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60</td>
<td>84</td>
<td>T</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>61</td>
<td>85</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>62</td>
<td>86</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>63</td>
<td>87</td>
<td>W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64</td>
<td>88</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65</td>
<td>89</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>66</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>Z</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>67</td>
<td>91</td>
<td>[</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>68</td>
<td>92</td>
<td>\</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>69</td>
<td>93</td>
<td>]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70</td>
<td>94</td>
<td>^</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>71</td>
<td>95</td>
<td>_</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### High Order X & Y
Table C-1 (cont)

4010—STYLE GRAPHICS CODE CHART

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Low Order X</th>
<th>X or Y Coordinate</th>
<th>Low Order Y</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ASCII</td>
<td>DEC.</td>
<td>ASCII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>@</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>512 544 576 608 640 672 704 736</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>65</td>
<td>513 545 577 609 641 673 705 737</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>66</td>
<td>514 546 578 610 642 674 706 738</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>67</td>
<td>515 547 579 611 643 675 707 739</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>68</td>
<td>516 548 580 612 644 676 708 740</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>69</td>
<td>517 649 581 613 645 677 709 741</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>518 550 582 614 646 678 710 742</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G</td>
<td>71</td>
<td>519 551 583 615 647 679 711 743</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>520 552 584 616 648 680 712 744</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>73</td>
<td>521 553 585 617 649 681 713 745</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J</td>
<td>74</td>
<td>522 554 586 618 650 682 714 746</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>523 555 587 619 651 683 715 747</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L</td>
<td>76</td>
<td>524 556 588 620 652 684 716 748</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>77</td>
<td>525 557 589 621 653 685 717 749</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N</td>
<td>78</td>
<td>526 558 590 622 654 686 718 750</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>79</td>
<td>527 559 591 623 655 687 719 751</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>528 560 592 624 656 688 720 752</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Q</td>
<td>81</td>
<td>529 561 593 625 657 689 721 753</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>82</td>
<td>530 562 594 626 658 690 722 754</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>83</td>
<td>531 563 595 627 659 691 723 755</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>84</td>
<td>532 564 596 628 660 692 724 756</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td>85</td>
<td>533 565 597 629 661 693 725 757</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>86</td>
<td>534 566 598 630 662 694 726 758</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W</td>
<td>87</td>
<td>535 567 599 631 663 695 727 759</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>88</td>
<td>536 568 600 632 664 696 728 760</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y</td>
<td>89</td>
<td>537 569 601 633 665 697 729 761</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Z</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>538 570 602 634 666 698 730 762</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[</td>
<td>91</td>
<td>539 571 603 635 667 699 731 763</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\</td>
<td>92</td>
<td>540 572 604 636 668 700 732 764</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>]</td>
<td>93</td>
<td>541 573 605 637 669 701 733 765</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>^</td>
<td>94</td>
<td>542 574 606 638 670 702 734 766</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>_</td>
<td>95</td>
<td>543 575 607 639 671 703 735 767</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| DEC          | 48 49 50 51 52 53 54 55 | ASCII | 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 |

High Order X & Y
### Table C-1 (cont)

#### 4010—STYLE GRAPHICS CODE CHART

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Low Order X</th>
<th>X or Y Coordinate</th>
<th>Low Order Y</th>
<th>DEC.</th>
<th>ASCII</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ASCII</td>
<td>DEC.</td>
<td></td>
<td>DEC.</td>
<td>ASCII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>@</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>768 800 832 864 896 928 960 992</td>
<td>96</td>
<td>'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>65</td>
<td>769 801 833 865 897 929 961 993</td>
<td>97</td>
<td>a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>66</td>
<td>770 802 834 866 898 930 962 994</td>
<td>98</td>
<td>b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>67</td>
<td>771 803 835 867 899 931 963 995</td>
<td>99</td>
<td>c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>68</td>
<td>772 804 836 868 900 932 964 996</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>69</td>
<td>773 805 837 869 901 933 965 997</td>
<td>101</td>
<td>e</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>774 806 838 870 902 934 966 998</td>
<td>102</td>
<td>f</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G</td>
<td>71</td>
<td>775 807 839 871 903 935 967 999</td>
<td>103</td>
<td>g</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>776 808 840 872 904 936 968 1000</td>
<td>104</td>
<td>h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>73</td>
<td>777 809 841 873 905 937 969 1001</td>
<td>105</td>
<td>i</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J</td>
<td>74</td>
<td>778 810 842 874 906 938 970 1002</td>
<td>106</td>
<td>j</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>779 811 843 875 907 939 971 1003</td>
<td>107</td>
<td>k</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L</td>
<td>76</td>
<td>780 812 844 876 908 940 972 1004</td>
<td>108</td>
<td>l</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>77</td>
<td>781 813 845 877 909 941 973 1005</td>
<td>109</td>
<td>m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N</td>
<td>78</td>
<td>782 814 846 878 910 942 974 1006</td>
<td>110</td>
<td>n</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>79</td>
<td>783 815 847 879 911 943 975 1007</td>
<td>111</td>
<td>o</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>784 816 848 880 912 944 976 1008</td>
<td>112</td>
<td>p</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Q</td>
<td>81</td>
<td>785 817 849 881 913 945 977 1009</td>
<td>113</td>
<td>q</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>82</td>
<td>786 818 850 882 914 946 978 1010</td>
<td>114</td>
<td>r</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>83</td>
<td>787 819 851 883 915 947 979 1011</td>
<td>115</td>
<td>s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>84</td>
<td>788 820 852 884 916 948 980 1012</td>
<td>116</td>
<td>t</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td>85</td>
<td>789 821 853 885 917 949 981 1013</td>
<td>117</td>
<td>u</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>86</td>
<td>790 822 854 886 918 950 982 1014</td>
<td>118</td>
<td>v</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W</td>
<td>87</td>
<td>791 823 855 887 919 951 983 1015</td>
<td>119</td>
<td>w</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>88</td>
<td>792 824 856 888 920 952 984 1016</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y</td>
<td>89</td>
<td>793 825 857 889 921 953 985 1017</td>
<td>121</td>
<td>y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Z</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>794 826 858 890 922 954 986 1018</td>
<td>122</td>
<td>z</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[</td>
<td>91</td>
<td>795 827 859 891 923 955 987 1019</td>
<td>123</td>
<td>(</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\</td>
<td>92</td>
<td>796 828 860 892 924 956 988 1020</td>
<td>124</td>
<td>;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>]</td>
<td>93</td>
<td>797 829 861 893 825 957 989 1021</td>
<td>125</td>
<td>)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>^</td>
<td>94</td>
<td>798 830 862 894 926 958 990 1022</td>
<td>126</td>
<td>~</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>_</td>
<td>95</td>
<td>799 831 863 895 927 959 991 1023</td>
<td>127</td>
<td>\ussian (DEL)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DEC</th>
<th>ASCII</th>
<th>High Order X &amp; Y</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>56 57 58 59 60 61 62 63</td>
<td>8 9 : ; &lt; = &gt; ?</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### ALTERNATE CHARACTER FONTS

#### Table D-1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ASCII Character (Font 0)</th>
<th>4027A Ruling (Font 1)</th>
<th>Math (Font 3)</th>
<th>ASCII Character (Font 0)</th>
<th>4027A Ruling (Font 1)</th>
<th>Math (Font 3)</th>
<th>ASCII Character (Font 0)</th>
<th>4027A Ruling (Font 1)</th>
<th>Math (Font 3)</th>
<th>ASCII Character (Font 0)</th>
<th>4027A Ruling (Font 1)</th>
<th>Math (Font 3)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>? 83</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>O 79</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>– 95</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>o 111</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>@ 84</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>P 80</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>\ 96</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>p 112</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 85</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Q 81</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>a 97</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>q 113</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B 86</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>R 82</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>b 98</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>r 114</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C 87</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>S 83</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>c 99</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>s 115</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D 88</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>T 84</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>d 100</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>t 116</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E 89</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>U 85</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>e 101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>u 117</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F 70</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>V 86</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>f 102</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>v 118</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G 71</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>W 87</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>g 103</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>w 119</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H 72</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X 88</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>h 104</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>x 120</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I 73</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Y 89</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>i 105</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>y 121</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J 74</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Z 90</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>j 106</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>z 122</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K 75</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>[ 91</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>k 107</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>{ 123</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L 76</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>\ 92</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>l 108</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>} 124</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M 77</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>] 93</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>m 109</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>) 125</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N 78</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>^ 94</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>n 110</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>~ 126</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4027A PROGRAMMER'S REV. FEB 1982 D-1
### Table D-2

#### RULING JUNCTIONS CHART

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rulings (Font 1)</th>
<th>Standard (Font 0)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="image1" alt="Rulings Diagram" /></td>
<td><img src="image2" alt="Standard Diagram" /></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 4025A Rulings

- ![4025A Rulings Diagram](image3)

#### 4027A Rulings

- ![4027A Rulings Diagram](image4)
This appendix contains three sample programs for the 4027A Color Graphics Terminal. The first is a program written in BASIC which allows the operator to sample the 64 colors of the terminal. The second is a short program (actually a segment of a larger program) in PASCAL which processes the input to the host from a ! REP 00 command. The third is a complete COBOL program which displays a form in the terminal workspace and stores the data from the form in a file.

### THE BASIC PROGRAM

The program which follows is written to demonstrate the 64 color mixtures available on the terminal. The program allows the operator to move the graphic cursor to any position on the center plane of the color cone. Any one position on this plane represents the <hue>, <lightness>, and <saturation> parameters of a MAP command.

```basic
1 l1= 20
4 x=168
5 y=200
6 r=100
7 t=5
9 !goto setup subroutine
10 gosub 8000
16 12=34
17 13=48
18 14=62
19 15=74
990 rem Enable cross-hair, turn off ink, and input a point
998 print "!ena"
999 print "!ink n"
1000 print "!era m!rep 03"
1005 input d1$,k1,x1,d2$
1006 on error goto 1000
1007 y1=val(left(d2$,len(d2$)-1)))
1009 if x1=0 then goto 9000
1010 x2=x1-x
1015 y2=y1-y
1020 if x2<0 then x2=-.001
1022 rem If cross-hair is not in the circle then get another point
1025 if sqr((x2*x2)+(y2*y2))>r then goto 1000
1030 h=fix(atan(y2/x2)/k)
1031 if x2<0 then h=h+180
1032 if h<0 then h=h+360
1035 s=fix(sqr((x2*x2)+(y2*y2))*100/r)
1050 gosub 2000
1055 goto 1000
```

The second parameter, <lightness>, varies the color created by the other two parameters. The program displays all seven variations on the lightness plane with <hue> and <saturation> remaining constant.
SAMPLE PROGRAM

2000 !color output routine
2005 print"!map c1 "%;h;11;s
2010 print"!map c2 "%;h;12;s
2015 print"!map c3 "%;h;13;s
2020 print"!map c4 "%;h;14;s
2025 print"!map c5 "%;h;15;s
2030 print"!wor hjum 8 8"
2032 print"Hue=";h,"Saturation=";s
2035 print"!mon h"
2040 return
8000 !seup routine
8001 print"!map co 0 0 0!map c7 0 50 0!map c6 0 100 0"
8002 print"!wor 30!gra 1 30"
8003 k=6.28/360
8005 !draw circle
8009 print "!col c0"
8019 print "!vec ";x;y;"!cir ";r
8022 print "!cir ";r/2
8023 print "!line 2"
8024 for i=15 to 345 step 30
8025 print"!vec";fix(r/2*cos(i*k))+x;fix(r/2*sin(i*k))+y;
fix(r*cos(i*k))+x;fix(r*sin(i*k))+y/l
8026 next i
8027 print "!line 1"
8028 for i=10 to 350 step 20
8030 print "!vec ".
8035 print fix(r/2*cos(i*k))+x;fix(r/2*sin(i*k))+y;
8040 print fix((r+t)*cos(i*k))+x;fix((r+t)*sin(i*k))+y
8041 next i
8042 for i=30 to 330 step 60
8043 print"!vec";x;y;fix(r*cos(i*k))+x;fix(r*sin(i*k))+y
8044 next i
8047 t1=y-r-75
8048 t2=y-r-25
8050 for i=0 to 6
8055 print"!col c":chr$(i+48);" c0"
8060 print"!pol ";336;t1+i*50;600;t1+i*50;600;t2+i*50;336;t2+i*50
8065 next i
8099 print"!wor h"
8100 print"!jum 2 38;Lightness"
8105 print"!jum 4 39;100"
8110 print"!jum 7 40;83"
8115 print"!jum 11 40;67"
8120 print"!jum 14 40;55"
8125 print"!jum 18 40;41"
8130 print"!jum 21 40;27"
8135 print"!jum 25 40;13"
8140 print"!jum 29 41;0"
8145 print"!jum h"
8150 print"!jum"
8999 return
9000 print ";!disa"
9001 stop
9999 end
The following PASCAL program issues a !REP 00; command to the terminal, analyzes the ANSWer to the host, and returns the terminal status indicated by ANSWer.

($\text{-},d-$)

{ *** REPORT ***
   This will read the data returned from the terminal for the various REPORT commands }

VAR No_more_to_do : boolean;

PROCEDURE Convert number(VAR number:integer);
   { This will convert the ASCII character string being input by the terminal to INTEGER format. Any non-numeric character terminates the conversion process. The default value is 0 }
BEGIN
   number := 0;  { set up default value }
   WHILE tty^ in ['0'..'9'] DO BEGIN
      number := number*10 + (ord(tty^)-48);
      get(tty)
   END;  {of while}
END;  { converting a number }

PROCEDURE Report 1;
   { This will inquire about the system itself }

VAR Blocks
   ,Bytes
   ,i
   ,Status
      : integer;
SAMPLE PROGRAM

BEGIN
  Write (tty,'!rep 00;');  { Issue report request }
  Break; Reset(tty);
  WHILE tty$ # '!!' DO get(tty);    { Search for command character }
  FOR i := 1 to 6 DO get(tty);     { Skip over to the type of ans } 
  IF tty$ # '0' THEN Writeln (tty,'<< ANS not of proper type >>');
  ELSE BEGIN                               { Skip commas }
    get(tty); get(tty);                     { get blocks free }
    write (tty,blocks:4,'=Blocks/');       { get blocks to bytes }
    bytes := blocks*16;
    write (tty,bytes:5,'=Bytes Available');
    get(tty); { skip comma }
    convert_number(status);
    CASE status OF
      1 : Write (tty,' < Buffered >');
      2 : Write (tty,' < Form Fill out >');
      3 : Write (tty,' < Buffered & Form Fill out >');
      4 : Write (tty,' < Monitor Present >');
      5 : Write (tty,' < Buffered & Monitor Present >');
      6 : Write (tty,' < Form Fill out & Monitor Present >');
      7 : Write (tty,' < Monitor, Form, & Buffered >')
    END; { of CASE }
  END; { If then ELSE }
END; { report 1 }

{ *** MAIN *** }

BEGIN
  Rewrite (ttyoutput);  { Open tty communications }
  No_more_to_do := true;  { initz }
  REPEAT
    Report_1;
    no_more_to_do := true
  UNTIL no_more_to_do
END.
THE COBOL PROGRAM

The program which follows is written in COBOL and demonstrates the use of form fillout and buffering. The program could have been written in any language which supports some way of writing to and reading from the display character type information.

DESIGN OBJECTIVES

Because COBOL works best with defined fields of fixed length and because the 1968 COBOL standard has no string handling verbs, this program was set up to process a field at a time instead of a line at a time.

To make the terminal do this, buffered mode is used and the FIELD SEPARATOR character is set to carriage return. The EOL string becomes the field separator in addition to the normal end of line string. In this manner, the ACCEPT always gets either one field followed by an EOL or just an EOL. With SEND MOD, each field of variable form data is preceded by seven characters of row and column information. The amount of form data is variable because trailing blanks are not sent.

This field is ACCEPTED into TERMINAL-DATA which is PICTURed large enough to contain the largest data field from the form plus seven more characters.

ANALYZING THE INPUT

The program examines TD-ROW. Once the row is identified, a routine is PERFORMED to examine TD-COLUMN. Once the column is identified, a routine is PERFORMED to analyse the data. In this program the data analysis simply stores the data in a file. Because data is being moved from a larger to smaller field, the compiler will generate warning messages telling you of this fact.

END OF DATA FROM THE TERMINAL

Since this form does not require all of its fields to be entered and since the information is received and processed a field at a time, line 23 was set up as a protected modified field. Therefore, this field is always sent to the host and is sent last. When this field is received, the end of the screen has been reached and everything on that screen has been processed. An appropriate indicator is set to indicate the end of the buffer.

EXITING THE PROGRAM

To provide an orderly exit from the program, the keyword QUIT is entered into the first field of a new screen. The column processor for that line detects QUIT and sets an end of job indicator which signals the end to the rest of the program. An exit is made after the terminal is returned to a reference state for the next job.

The following program was run using asynchronous protocol.

```cobol
000100 IDENTIFICATION DIVISION.
000200 PROGRAM-ID. FORM.
000300 REMARKS.
000400*
000500** THIS IS A SAMPLE PROGRAM WHICH SENDS A FORM
000600** TO THE TERMINAL AND PROCESSES THE DATA RETURNED.
000700**
000800** << INPUT/OUTPUT ASSUMPTIONS >>
000900
001000** THIS PROGRAM USES THE 'ACCEPT' AND 'DISPLAY' VERBS TO
0011000** COMMUNICATE WITH THE VIDEO TERMINAL. FILE OUTPUT
001200** IS AS PER USUAL.
001300**
```
SAMPLE PROGRAM

THE INPUT FROM THE TERMINAL IS VARIABLE IN LENGTH WITH
THE FIRST 7 CHARACTERS ALWAYS PRESENT AND IN THE SAME
FORMAT.

FROM TERMINAL:  ROW, COL... DATA....

END OF DATA
START OF DATA
COLUMN DATA STARTS IN
ROW DATA STARTS IN

THIS PROGRAM WAS ORIGINALLY DEVELOPED ON A DECSYSTEM-10
AND WITH MODIFICATIONS TO THE 'SELECT' AND 'FD' STATEMENTS AND
CHANGING THE 'DISPLAY-7' TO WHATEVER DISPLAY ALLOWS INPUT OF
OF UPPER AND LOWER CASE CHARACTERS SHOULD CONVERT IT TO
ANOTHER SYSTEM.

ENVIRONMENT DIVISION.
INPUT-OUTPUT SECTION.
FILE-CONTROL.

SELECT TEK-FORM
ASSIGN TO DSK
ACCESS MODE IS SEQUENTIAL
PROCESSING MODE IS SEQUENTIAL.

DATA DIVISION.
FILE SECTION.
FD TEK-FORM
IS 'DATA SEQ'
IS TEK-FORM-DATA.

VALUE OF ID IS 'DATA SEQ'
DATA RECORD IS TEK-FORM-DATA.

01 TEK-FORM-DATA USAGE IS DISPLAY-7.

02 TF-REF PIC X(10).
02 TF-CUST.
03 TF-CUST-1 PIC X(4).
03 TF-CUST-2 PIC X(10).
02 TF-INSTUMENT PIC X(8).
02 TF-VALUE PIC X(8).
02 TF-TYPE PIC X(5).
02 TF-FC-AMOUNT PIC X(13).
02 TF-RATE PIC X(12).
02 TF-DOLLARS PIC X(15).
02 TF-OUR-ACCT PIC X(4).
02 TF-CONTRACT-NR PIC X(8).
02 TF-CREDIT-REFERENCE PIC X(12).
02 TF-CHECK-OK PIC X(1).

WORKING-STOREAGE SECTION.

02 TFF0-0 PIC X(33) VALUE IS
'!FOR N;!BUF;!WOR 24 K H;!JUM;!ERA'.
02 TFF0-1 PIC X(12) VALUE IS
'!JUM;!ATT IP'.

4027A PROGRAMMER'S
SAMPLE PROGRAM

013000 02 TFF0-1A PIC X(19) VALUE IS 'JUM 1,11;T C2 K '.
013200 02 TFF0-1B PIC X(33) VALUE IS 'JUM 1,27;SAMPLE OF FORM FILL OUT'.
013500 02 TFF0-1C PIC X(27) VALUE IS 'JUM 1,79; !ATT PC0; JUM 3,1'.
013900* 02 TFF0-3 PIC X(19) VALUE IS !ATT P; REF !JUM 3,6.
014200 02 TFF0-3A PIC X(27) VALUE IS !ATT C2A; !JUM 3,16.
014600 02 TFF0-3B PIC X(36) VALUE IS 'ATT PC0; CUST !ATT C2A; !ATT PC0'.
014800 02 TFF0-3C PIC X(27) VALUE IS 'ATT C2A; !JUM 3,39; !ATT PC0'.
015000 ' !ATT C2A; !JUM 3,57; !ATT PC0'.
015200 02 TFF0-3D PIC X(46) VALUE IS 'INSTRUMENT !ATT C2A; !ATT PC0; JUM 3,61'.
015400 02 TFF0-3E PIC X(33) VALUE IS 'VALUE DT !ATT C2A; !ATT PC0'.
015600 02 TFF0-5 PIC X(55) VALUE IS 'JUM 5; !ATT PC0; TYPE !ATT C2A; !JUM 5,17; !ATT PC0'.
015900* 02 TFF0-5A PIC X(45) VALUE IS 'F/C AMT !JUM 5,27; !ATT AC2; JUM 5,40; !ATT PC0'.
016100* 02 TFF0-5B PIC X(33) VALUE IS 'RATE !ATT C2A; !JUM 5,60; !ATT PC0'.
016300 02 TFF0-5C PIC X(46) VALUE IS '$ !ATT C2N!JUM 5,79; !ATT PC0'.
016400 02 TFF0-7 PIC X(45) VALUE IS 'JUM 7; !ATT PC0; OUR ACCT !ATT AC2; !ATT PC0'.
016700 02 TFF0-7A PIC X(30) VALUE IS 'CONT# !ATT AC2; !ATT PC0'.
016900 02 TFF0-7B PIC X(46) VALUE IS 'CREDIT REFERENCE# !ATT AC2; JUM 7,62; !ATT PC0'.
017100 02 TFF0-7C PIC X(29) VALUE IS 'CHECK OK !ATT AC2; !ATT PC0'.
017300 030100*
SAMPLE PROGRAM

030200 LINE 23: SPECIAL END OF SCREEN DATA FLAG
030300
030400 02 TFFO-EOD-FLAG PIC X(45) VALUE IS 'JUM 23;!ATT PM;01'.
030500
030600
030700 FORM END
030800
030900 02 TFFO-END PIC X(13) VALUE IS 'JUM 3,6;!FOR'.
031000
031100
031200 01 TERMINAL-DATA USAGE IS DISPLAY-7.
031300
031400
031500 02 TD-LOCATION.
031600 03 TD-LOC-ROW PIC X(3).
031700 03 FILLER PIC X.
031800 03 TD-LOC-COL PIC X(3).
031900 02 TD-DATA PIC X(40).
032000
032100 01 INDICATORS.
032200
032300
032400 02 END-OF-JOB-IND PIC X(3).
032500 88 END-OF-JOB VALUE IS 'EOJ'.
032600
032700 02 LINE-IS-EMPTY-IND PIC X(3).
032800 88 LINE-IS-EMPTY VALUE IS 'EOL'.
032900
033000 01 CONSTANS.
033100
033200
033300 02 PROMPT-4025 PIC X VALUE IS '?'.
033400
033500 01 VARIABLES.
033600
033700
033800 02 TIMES-SCREEN-RESET PIC 9(2). *
033900
034000 PROCEDURE DIVISION.
034100 *
034200 *
034300 *
034400 *
034500 *
034600 INITIALIZATION.
034700
034800 OPEN OUTPUT TEK-FORM.
034900
035000 MOVE SPACES TO TEK-FORM-DATA.
035100 PERFORM TERMINAL-SET-UP.
035200 PERFORM DISPLAY-THE-FORM.
035300
035400
035500 MAIN-PART.
035600
035700
035800 MOVE SPACES TO END-OF-JOB-IND.
035900 PERFORM END-OF-JOB-DATA UNTIL END-OF-JOB.
036000*
036100 FLUSH THE LINE 23 FIELD STILL BUFFERED UP
036200*
036300 DISPLAY PROMPT-TERMINAL.
036400 ACCEPT TERMINAL-DATA.
036500 DISPLAY PROMPT-TERMINAL.
036600 ACCEPT TERMINAL-DATA.
036700 CLOSE TEK-FORM.
036800 PERFORM TERMINAL-SET-DOWN.
036900 STOP RUN.
036700* << LOGICAL END OF PROGRAM >>
037000  PROCESS-THE-TERMINAL-DATA.
037200* ------------------------
037200
037300  MOVE SPACES TO TERMINAL-DATA.
037400  PERFORM GET-BUFFER-LINE.
037500
037600  MOVE SPACES TO LINE-IS-EMPTY-IND.
037700  PERFORM DISASSEMBLE-TERMINAL-INPUT UNTIL
037800   LINE-IS-EMPTY
037900  IF NOT END-OF-JOB
038000    WRITE TEK-FORM-DATA
038100    DISPLAY PROMPT-TERMINAL
038200    MOVE SPACES TO TEK-FORM-DATA
038300    DISPLAY PROMPT-TERMINAL
038400  ELSE
038500    NEXT SENTENCE.
038600    DISPLAY '!ERA;!BEL'.
038700*
038800  TERMINAL-SET-UP.
039010* ------------------------
039000
039120* IT IS BEST TO SET THE TERMINAL TO A KNOWN STATE
039130* RATHER THAN TO ASSUME WHAT STATE IT IS IN.
039100* SET PROMPT := <?><CARRIAGE-RETURN><LINE-FEED>
039200* SET F1 := <CARRIAGE-RETURN><LINE-FEED>
039300* SET PT := <SEND MODIFIED>
039400* SET FIELD-SEPERATOR := <CARRIAGE-RETURN>
039500
039600  DISPLAY '!PRO 63,13,10'.
039700  DISPLAY ';LEA F1 13,10'.
039800  DISPLAY ';LEA PT /!REP 1;!SEN MOD/13'.
039900  DISPLAY '!FIE 13'.
040000
040200  TERMINAL-SET-DOWN.
040210* ------------------------
040400
040500* PURPOSE:
040600* RETURN THE TERMINAL TO COMMUNICATION WITH THE HOST,
040800* THE KEYBOARD TO THE MONITOR SPACE, NON-FORM FILL OUT,
040900* UNBUFFERED, ALL FUNCTION AND OTHER KEYS UN-LEARNED, AND
041000* DISPLAY IN THE MONITOR SPACE OF THE TERMINAL A MESSAGE SAYING
041100* WHAT HAS BEEN DONE.
041200* IN THIS WAY, IT IS POSSIBLE FOR THE USER TO COMMUNICATE
041220* WITH THE COMPUTER WITHOUT LOSING THE LAST SCREEN.
041200
041300  DISPLAY '!FOR N;!BUF N;!MON K H'.
041400  DISPLAY '!CLEAR'.
041500  DISPLAY '"< END OF TEK FORM FILLOUT EXAMPLE >>'.
041600
041800  GET-BUFFER-LINE.
041810* ------------------------
042000* SINCE INFORMATION IS 'BUFFERED', IT IS NECESSARY TO
042010* 'PROMPT' THE TERMINAL TO SEND THE DATA AND THEN WAIT FOR IT TO
042020* BE SENT.
042300
042400  DISPLAY PROMPT-TERMINAL.
042500
042510
SAMPLE PROGRAM

DISASSEMBLE-TERMINAL-INPUT.

THIS SECTION IS A 'CASE' STATEMENT THAT EXAMINES THE DATA FROM THE TERMINAL AND PERFORMS A ROUTINE WHICH FURTHER EXAMINES THE LINE.

CASE TD-LOC-ROW OF

'003' : PERFORM ROW 3 PROCESSING

'005' : PERFORM ROW 5 PROCESSING

'023' : PERFORM ROW 23 PROCESSING

WHEN THE PROTECTED MODIFIED FIELD ON LINE 23 IS PROCESSED, EOL IS SET TRUE AND THE BUFFER CONSIDERED PROCESSED. THE WHOLE PROCESS STARTS OVER AGAIN AND A NEW BUFFER IS PROCESSED.

IF TD-LOC-ROW = '003'
    PERFORM ROW-3

ELSE IF TD-LOC-ROW = '005'
    PERFORM ROW-5

ELSE IF TD-LOC-ROW = '023'
    PERFORM ROW-23.

NOTE: IF ADDITIONAL LINES EXIST ON THE FORM ADDITIONAL 'ELSE IF' LINES MAY BE CODED.

HOWEVER, THERE IS A LIMIT TO THE DEPTH TO WHICH MOST COMPILERS WILL ALLOW IF'S TO BE NESTED.

TO OVERCOME THE NESTING LIMIT, START UP AN-

OTHER 'IF...THEN...ELSE'.

IF LINE-IS-EMPTY
    NEXT SENTENCE
ELSE PERFORM GET-BUFFER-LINE.

WORK ROUTINES

THese ROUTINES FURTHER BREAK DOWN THE DATA JUST RECEIVED FROM THE TERMINAL. EACH OF THE ROUTINES THAT FOLLOW IS DEDICATED TO ONE ROW FROM THE TERMINAL. THESE ROUTINES WILL EXAMINE THE COLUMN NUMBER AND TAKE APPROPRIATE ACTION.

IN THIS PROGRAM THE DATA IS JUST SAVED IN A DISK FILE BUT ADDITIONAL PROCESSING COULD HAVE BEEN DONE.

IF TD-LOC-COL = '006'
    MOVE TD-DATA TO TF-REF

ELSE IF TD-LOC-COL = '025'
    MOVE TD-DATA TO TF-CUST-1

ELSE IF TD-LOC-COL = '030'
    MOVE TD-DATA TO TF-CUST-2
053300  ELSE IF TD-LOC-COL = '053'
053400      MOVE TD-DATA TO TF-INSTRUMENT
053500
053600  ELSE IF TD-LOC-COL = '071'
053700      MOVE TD-DATA TO TF-VALUE
053800
053900  ELSE
054000      NEXT SENTENCE.
054100
054200  IF TF-REF = 'QUIT'
054300      MOVE 'EOL' TO LINE-IS-EMPTY-IND
054400      MOVE 'EOJ' TO END-OF-JOB-IND
054500  ELSE
054600      NEXT SENTENCE.
054700
054800********
054900  ROW-5.
055000********
055100
055200  IF TD-LOC-COL = '011'
055300      MOVE TD-DATA TO TF-TYPE
055400
055500  ELSE IF TD-LOC-COL = '027'
055600      MOVE TD-DATA TO TF-FC-AMOUNT
055700
055800  ELSE IF TD-LOC-COL = '048'
055900      MOVE TD-DATA TO TF-RATE
056000
056100  ELSE IF TD-LOC-COL = '066'
056200      MOVE TD-DATA TO TF-DOLLARS
056300
056400  ELSE
056500      NEXT SENTENCE.
056600
056700********
056800  ROW-7.
056900********
057100  IF TD-LOC-COL = '012'
057200      MOVE TD-DATA TO TF-OUR-ACCT
057300
057400  ELSE IF TD-LOC-COL = '023'
057500      MOVE TD-DATA TO TF-CONTRACT-NR
057600
057700  ELSE IF TD-LOC-COL = '051'
057800      MOVE TD-DATA TO TF-CREDIT-REFERENCE
057900
058000  ELSE IF TD-LOC-COL = '076'
058100      MOVE TD-DATA TO TF-CHECK-OK
058200
058300  ELSE
058400      NEXT SENTENCE.
058500
068100  ELSE IF TD-LOC-COL = '093'
068200      MOVE TD-DATA TO TF-CHECK-OK
068300
068400********
068500
068600  MOVE 'EOL' TO LINE-IS-EMPTY-IND.
068700
068800  DISPLAY-THE-FORM.
071300*  ----------------
SAMPLE PROGRAM

071400 DISPLAY TFFO-0.
071500 DISPLAY TFFO-1.
071600 DISPLAY TFFO-1A.
071700 DISPLAY TFFO-1B.
071800 DISPLAY TFFO-1C.
071900 DISPLAY TFFO-3.
072000 DISPLAY TFFO-3A.
072100 DISPLAY TFFO-3B.
072200 DISPLAY TFFO-3C.
072300 DISPLAY TFFO-3D.
072400 DISPLAY TFFO-3E.
072500 DISPLAY TFFO-5.
072600 DISPLAY TFFO-5A.
072700 DISPLAY TFFO-5B.
072800 DISPLAY TFFO-5C.
072900 DISPLAY TFFO-7.
073000 DISPLAY TFFO-7A.
073100 DISPLAY TFFO-7B.
073200 DISPLAY TFFO-7C.
073300 DISPLAY TFFO-EOD-FLAG.
073400 DISPLAY TFFO-END.
073500* << PHYSICAL END OF PROGRAM >>

073600*
Appendix F

MEMORY CONSIDERATIONS

It is possible for the terminal to use all of its display memory. Likewise, the terminal may use up all of its graphics memory. The comments in this appendix should help the programmer judge how much of each type of information can be sent to the terminal before running out of memory.

DISPLAY MEMORY

On the screen, a full line of text (a character displayed in every column) plus ten attribute codes uses 112 bytes (in the display list). A full screen of such lines (34 lines X 112 bytes/line) uses about 3800 bytes. As a rule of thumb, then, you get about one full screen of display for every 4K bytes of display memory. Usually, of course, one does not use the full 80 columns of a line for display. A rough calculation of line length will give the proper adjustment factor. For example, if the program uses roughly 50% of each line for display, a 16K byte display memory will store approximately:

\[ \frac{16K \text{ bytes} \times \frac{1}{2}}{4K \text{ bytes}} = 8 \text{ 34-line screens} \]

The workspace and the monitor both use memory out of the same "pool" of display memory. When the terminal has used most of its display memory and you attempt to display more information, the result depends on which scroll is receiving information.

If the terminal runs low on memory while you are sending information to the workspace, the terminal bell rings as a warning to the operator, and the terminal overprints a portion of the current line with incoming data. If information continues to come, the terminal soon refuses to print and the cursor sticks at its current location.

If the terminal runs low on memory while you are sending information to the monitor, the cursor simply sticks at its current location and the terminal refuses to print new information. The terminal still processes a carriage return, however, and enough memory is saved to give at least one command. (If the monitor has scrolled information up past the top of the monitor window, the terminal discards this information as needed, line by line. In this case, you may keep sending information to the monitor, and the terminal will keep discarding scrolled up information.)

An applications program may keep track of the amount of unused display memory by occasionally giving the command

`!REP 00<CR>`

This command causes the terminal to return a report to the computer in the following format:

`!ANS 00,<p1>,<p2>;`

where `<p1>` is a four-digit decimal number specifying the number of unused blocks of display memory. (A block consists of 16 8-bit bytes.) When `<p1>` falls below a given level, the program can instruct the terminal to erase information by sending an ERASE, DLINE, or DCHAR command or, if the information displayed is not needed, a WORKSPACE or MONITOR command. To recover display memory from the computer, you must give some command which erases text.
The terminal can contain 48K, 96K, 144K, or 192K bytes of graphics memory. The amount of graphics memory which a given graph requires depends on the density of information in the graph. The following is an estimate of how much graphics memory is required for graphic display. The term "pie chart" refers to a pie chart with 10 pieces. The term "graph" refers to a line graph of approximately the same density as the graph in Figure 8-8.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Amount of Graphic Memory</th>
<th>Display Capacity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>48K bytes</td>
<td>2+ pie charts, or 2 line graphs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96K bytes</td>
<td>4 pie charts, or 3 to 4 line graphs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>144K bytes</td>
<td>6 pie charts, or 6 to 7 line graphs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>192K bytes</td>
<td>8 pie charts, or 7 to 8 line graphs</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Appendix G

PROGRAMMER'S REFERENCE TABLE

Please record the following settings for future reference:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Symbol</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Transmitting Baud Rate</td>
<td>TB=</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Receiving Baud Rate</td>
<td>RB=</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Command Character</td>
<td>CC=</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prompt String</td>
<td>PR=</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>End-of-line String</td>
<td>EL=</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remote Start Stop</td>
<td>RS=</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duplex (Full or Half)</td>
<td>DU=</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Echo (Remote or Local)</td>
<td>EC=</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parity (None, Even, Odd, High, or Data)</td>
<td>PA=</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field Separator</td>
<td>FS=</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>End-of-File String</td>
<td>EF=</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Send Key String</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Display Memory Capacity</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graphics Memory Capacity</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fonts Installed</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Options Installed</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
OPTION 01: HALF DUPLEX
Permits half duplex normal and supervisor modes in addition to the full duplex communications provided as standard equipment.

OPTION 02: CURRENT LOOP
Permits the terminal to communicate with the host computer or another device by means of a 20 mA current loop rather than the standard RS-232 interface.

OPTION 03: RS-232 PERIPHERAL INTERFACE
(Requires Option 36)
Permits the terminal to transmit to RS-232 compatible peripheral devices such as the Tektronix 4642 Printer. With this option, data from the host computer or the workspace can be printed on the 4642 Printer. Includes current loop board and L-bracket.

OPTION 04: GPIB PERIPHERAL INTERFACE
(Requires Option 36)
Permits the terminal to communicate with and control the Tektronix 4924 Digital Cartridge Tape Drive and 4662 Interactive Digital Plotter. These devices communicate with the terminal over the General Purpose Interface Bus (GPIB), which is defined in IEEE Standard 488-1975. Allows the terminal to save data or command files on the 4924, and retrieve them later without the need for intervention by the host computer.

OPTION 4A: UNITED KINGDOM CHARACTER Set
This option permits Tektronix 4020 Series terminals to change to a United Kingdom standard keyboard layout so that the United Kingdom characters are displayed. The only change is that the “#” sign is replaced by the English “£” sign. This is shown in the revised keyboard configuration (see Figure H-1), and the revised ASCII Code Chart (see Table H-1). When this key is pressed (or the appropriate code is received by the terminal), the “£” sign is displayed on the screen.

Figure H-1. United Kingdom Keyboard.
Table H-1
UNITED KINGDOM CHARACTER SET

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bits</th>
<th>CONTROL</th>
<th>HIGH X &amp; Y</th>
<th>GRAPHIC INPUT</th>
<th>LOW X</th>
<th>LOW Y</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0 0 0 0</td>
<td>NUL</td>
<td>DLE</td>
<td>SP</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>@</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0 0 0 1</td>
<td>SOH</td>
<td>DC1</td>
<td>!</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0 0 1 0</td>
<td>STX</td>
<td>DC2</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0 0 1 1</td>
<td>ETX</td>
<td>DC3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0 1 0 0</td>
<td>EOT</td>
<td>DC4</td>
<td>$</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0 1 0 1</td>
<td>ENQ</td>
<td>NAK</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0 1 1 0</td>
<td>ACK</td>
<td>SYN</td>
<td>&amp;</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0 1 1 1</td>
<td>BEL</td>
<td>ETB</td>
<td>/</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>G</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 0 0 0</td>
<td>BS</td>
<td>CAN</td>
<td>(</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 0 0 1</td>
<td>HT</td>
<td>EM</td>
<td>)</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 0 1 0</td>
<td>LF</td>
<td>SUB</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>:</td>
<td>J</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 0 1 1</td>
<td>VT</td>
<td>ESC</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>;</td>
<td>K</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 1 0 0</td>
<td>FF</td>
<td>FS</td>
<td>,</td>
<td>&lt;</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 1 0 1</td>
<td>CR</td>
<td>GS</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>=</td>
<td>M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 1 1 0</td>
<td>SO</td>
<td>RS</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>&gt;</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 1 1 1</td>
<td>SI</td>
<td>US</td>
<td>/</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>O</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2943-2A
OPTION 4B: FRENCH CHARACTER SET
This option permits Tektronix 4020 terminals to change to the French “AZERTY” keyboard layout for the standard ASCII character set. All the characters are the same as the 4020 standard keyboard. The only changes are that four keys are switched around. This is shown in the revised keyboard configuration (see Figure H-2). There are no changes to the ASCII Code Chart. When these four keys are pressed (or the appropriate codes are received by the terminal), these characters are displayed on the screen.

OPTION 4C: SWEDISH CHARACTER SET
This option permits Tektronix 4020 terminals to change to the Swedish standard layout so that the Swedish characters are displayed. There are 17 changes to the keyboard, with three of these changes being new characters. These changes are shown in the revised keyboard configuration (see Figure H-3), and the revised ASCII Code Chart (see Table H-2). When these 17 keys are pressed (or the appropriate codes are received by the terminal), these characters are displayed on the screen.
Table H-2
SWEDISH CHARACTER SET

| B7 B6 B5 | 0 0 0 0 | 0 0 0 1 | 0 1 0 1 | 1 0 1 1 | 1 1 0 1 | 1 1 1 1 |
| B4 B3 B2 B1 | LOW X | LOW Y | | | | |
| | CONTROL | HIGH X & Y GRAPHIC INPUT | | | | |
| 0 0 0 0 | NUL | DLE | SP | 0 | @ | P | \ | p |
| 0 0 0 1 | SOH | DC1 | ! | 1 | A | Q | a | q |
| 0 0 1 0 | STX | DC2 | " | 2 | B | R | b | r |
| 0 0 1 1 | ETX | DC3 | # | 3 | C | s | c | s |
| 0 1 0 0 | EOT | DC4 | $ | 4 | D | T | d | t |
| 0 1 0 1 | ENQ | NAK | % | 5 | E | U | e | u |
| 0 1 1 0 | ACK | SYN | & | 6 | F | V | f | v |
| 0 1 1 1 | BEL | ETB | ' | 7 | G | W | g | w |
| 1 0 0 0 | BS | CAN | ( | 8 | H | X | h | x |
| 1 0 0 1 | HT | EM | ) | 9 | I | Y | i | y |
| 1 0 1 0 | LF | SUB | * | : | J | Z | j | z |
| 1 0 1 1 | VT | ESC | + | ; | K | | k | |
| 1 1 0 0 | FF | FS | , | < | L | | l | |
| 1 1 0 1 | CR | GS | - | = | M | | m | |
| 1 1 1 0 | SO | RS | . | > | N | \ | n | |
| 1 1 1 1 | SI | US | / | ? | O | _ | o | RUBOUT (DEL) |

2947-2A
OPTION 22: ADDED DISPLAY MEMORY

The standard 4027A includes 16,384 bytes of display memory. (Each byte is 8 binary bits, and can hold one ASCII character.) Option 22 expands this, permitting larger quantities of text to be stored in the workspace and monitor.

Option 22: A total of 32,768 (32K) bytes of display memory.

OPTIONS 27, 28, AND 29: COLOR GRAPHICS Memory

Permits the terminal to draw a variety of geometric shapes and panels in any of 64 possible colors. Solid lines and seven types of dashed lines can be drawn, and individual points can be plotted. Individual lines can be erased by drawing over them with “erase vectors.”

In addition, the Graphics Memory options permit the user to create alternate character fonts for displaying text in the workspace, to create individual symbols and 120 user-defined patterns.

These options differ only in the amount of graphics memory they include. Larger amounts of graphics memory permit the terminal to perform more complex tasks in its workspace, and to create more alternate character sets.

Option 27: 96K (total) bytes of graphics memory.
Option 28: 144K (total) bytes of graphics memory.
Option 29: 192K (total) bytes of graphics memory.

OPTION 31: CHARACTER SET EXPANSION

Permits the addition of ROMs (Read Only Memories) containing alternate character fonts.

OPTION 32: RULING CHARACTERS
(Requires Option 31)

Adds the “ruling” character font, permitting single and double lines to be drawn on forms in the workspace, as well as ruling junctions characters.

OPTION 34: MATH CHARACTERS
(Requires Option 31)

Adds a set of “math” characters to permit mathematical symbols to be displayed in the workspace. Includes standard mathematical symbols, Greek letters, and superscripts.

OPTION 36: PERIPHERALS ROM

Provides instructions for the processor, allowing it to communicate with RS-232 or GPIB peripheral devices. (Required for Option 03 or Option 04.)

POWER CORD OPTIONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Option A1</td>
<td>220V/16A 50 Hz operation, universal European plug.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Option A2</td>
<td>240V/13A 50 Hz operation, United Kingdom plug.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Option A3</td>
<td>240V/10A 50 Hz operation, Australian European plug.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Option A4</td>
<td>240V/15A 50 Hz operation, North American plug.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Appendix I

ROUTINE EXTERNAL CONVERGENCE BOARD ADJUSTMENTS

Routine external convergence board adjustments should be made by qualified personnel only.

The external convergence board may need to be adjusted occasionally. Convergence should be checked when the terminal is first installed or whenever it is relocated.

Proper convergence means that the red, green, and blue beams come to a point on the screen. If the convergence is not properly adjusted, red, green, and blue colors will appear on the perimeter of any white areas on the screen. If convergence appears to be out of adjustment, the following procedure should be used to adjust the external convergence board.

PROCEDURE FOR ROUTINE CONVERGENCE Adjustments

1. Type the CAL command (CAL <CR> ).
   This will cause a message to be displayed which assigns each of the function keys (F1 through F8) to a color and F9 to an alignment grid. Go through the function keys from F1 to F8 and check that the following colors appear: white, red, green, blue, yellow, cyan, magenta, and black.

2. Remove the two screws securing the external convergence board tray and slide out the tray (Figure I-1).
   The external convergence board contains 27 adjustments arranged in groups of three. Looking at the board from the front of the terminal, there is a direct correspondence between each of these groups and an area on the screen. For example, upper left on the board corresponds to upper left on the screen. In addition, the adjustments are color coded. Thus, the red adjustments control the red beam, the green adjustments control the green beam, and the blue adjustments control the blue beam.
   Refer to Figure I-1 for the direction of beam movement produced by the convergence adjustments. For a particular area, the red and green are converged first, then the blue is converged with them.

3. After the terminal has warmed up for 30 minutes, press the “degauss” button on the rear panel for 2 or 3 seconds. Press function key F9 to display the alignment grid.

4. Begin adjusting in the center (first the red and green, then the blue) and continue in the following order: top center, bottom center, right center, left center, top right, bottom right, top left and bottom left.

5. Once satisfactory convergence has been obtained, restore the external convergence board to its compartment.
Figure I-1. Adjusting the External Convergence Board.
## Appendix J

### COMMAND LISTING

Table J-1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Discussed on Page</th>
<th>Options Required</th>
<th>Action Different in Form Fillout Mode</th>
<th>Other Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ALLOCATE ATTRIBUTE</td>
<td>11-7 9-7</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Logical attributes effective only in Form Fillout Mode</td>
<td>Workspace Only</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BACKTAB</td>
<td>6-9,9-16</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAUD</td>
<td>5-6</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BELL</td>
<td>6-13</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUFFERED</td>
<td>5-9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIRCLE</td>
<td>8-9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLEAR</td>
<td>4-5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COLOR</td>
<td>7-1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMMAND</td>
<td>2-5,5-1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COPY</td>
<td>11-14</td>
<td>3 or 4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DCHAR</td>
<td>10-1</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DELAY</td>
<td>5-13</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DFONT</td>
<td>8-19</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DIRECTORY</td>
<td>11-9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DISABLE</td>
<td>8-4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DISCONNECT</td>
<td>5-16</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DLINE</td>
<td>10-3</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DOWN</td>
<td>6-4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DUPLEX</td>
<td>5-15</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECHO</td>
<td>5-8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENABLE</td>
<td>8-3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EOF</td>
<td>5-14</td>
<td>3 or 4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EOL</td>
<td>5-11</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERASE (Workspace and Monitor)</td>
<td>6-13,9-17</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERASE (Graphics)</td>
<td>8-13</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXPAND</td>
<td>4-4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIELD</td>
<td>5-14,9-19</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FONT</td>
<td>8-19</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FORM</td>
<td>5-4,9-2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRAPHIC</td>
<td>8-1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GTEST</td>
<td>5-20</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HRULE</td>
<td>9-11</td>
<td>32</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ICHAR</td>
<td>10-2</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ILINE</td>
<td>10-5</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INK</td>
<td>8-11</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Command</td>
<td>Discussed on Page</td>
<td>Options Required</td>
<td>Action Different in Form Fillout Mode</td>
<td>Other Comments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JUMP</td>
<td>6-1,9-9,9-17</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>Workspace only</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KILL</td>
<td>11-10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LEARN</td>
<td>4-1,4-4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LEFT</td>
<td>6-6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LINE</td>
<td>8-6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAP</td>
<td>7-2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARGINS</td>
<td>5-3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MIX</td>
<td>7-3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MONITOR</td>
<td>5-2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PARITY</td>
<td>5-7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PASS</td>
<td>11-10</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PATTERN</td>
<td>7-4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PERIPHERALS</td>
<td>11-7</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PIE</td>
<td>8-8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLYGON</td>
<td>8-6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROMPT</td>
<td>5-13</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RDOWN</td>
<td>6-11</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>From the host only. Some forms require options.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REPORT</td>
<td>3-8, 11-6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RIGHT</td>
<td>6-5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RMAP</td>
<td>7-3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RPOLYGON</td>
<td>8-7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RSS</td>
<td>5-12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RUP</td>
<td>6-10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RVECTOR</td>
<td>8-5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SEND</td>
<td>3-5,9-18</td>
<td>3 or 4</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SET</td>
<td>11-1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SHRINK</td>
<td>8-14</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SNOOPY</td>
<td>5-5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STOPs</td>
<td>5-4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STRING</td>
<td>8-12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYMBOL</td>
<td>8-18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYSTAT</td>
<td>5-17</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TAB</td>
<td>6-8,9-15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TEST</td>
<td>5-18</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UP</td>
<td>6-3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VECTOR</td>
<td>8-4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VRULE</td>
<td>9-12</td>
<td></td>
<td>32</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WORKSPACE</td>
<td>5-2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INDEX

DCHAR (Delete Character) Command ........................................ 8-15, 10-1
DELAY Command ........................................................................ 5-13
DFONT Command ....................................................................... 8-20
DIRECTORY Command .............................................................. 11-9
DISABLE Command ..................................................................... 8-4
DISCONNECT Command ............................................................ 5-16
Display unit ............................................................................. 1-2
DLINE (Delete Line) Command .................................................. 8-15, 10-3
DOWN Command ........................................................................ 6-4
DUPLEX Command ..................................................................... 5-15

ECHO Command .......................................................................... 5-8
ENABLE Command ....................................................................... 8-3
End angle .................................................................................. 8-8, 8-9
EOF (End-of-File) Command .................................................... 5-14
EOL (End-of-Line) Command .................................................... 5-11
ERASE Command, workspace and monitor .................................. 6-13, 9-17
ERASE G Command ................................................................... 8-13
EXPAND Command ..................................................................... 4-4

FIELD Command ........................................................................ 5-14
Field attribute codes .................................................................. 9-5
Fields
    creating with JUMP ................................................................ 9-9
    Form Fillout Mode ................................................................ 9-14
    unprotected .......................................................................... 9-6
FONT Command ....................................................................... 8-19
Fonts, alternate character ....................................................... 8-18
FORM Command ........................................................................ 5-4, 9-2
Form, creating .......................................................................... 9-3
Form Fillout Mode ................................................................... 9-1, 9-14
    Forms, Transmitting ......................................................... 9-18, 9-19

GIN (Graphic Input) Mode ........................................................ 8-3
Graphic beam ........................................................................... 8-3, 8-17
GRAPHIC Command ................................................................ 8-1
Graphic region
    coordinate system ................................................................ 8-2
Graphic
    color .................................................................................. 8-1
    memory .............................................................................. F-2
    4010-Style .......................................................................... 8-17
GTEST Command ......................................................................... 5-20
INDEX

HCOPY (Hard Copy) Command ............................................... 11-17
HRULE (Horizontal Rule) Command ....................................... 9-11
Hue angle ........................................................................ 7-2, 7-3

ICCHAR (Insert Character) Command ...................................... 10-2
ILINE (Insert Line) Command ............................................... 10-5
INK Command ................................................................... 8-11
Increment angle ................................................................... 8-8, 8-9
Interfaces, optional ......................................................... 1-3, H-1

JUMP Command .................................................................. 6-1, 9-9, 9-17
Junctions, making correct .................................................. 9-12

Key definitions, clearing ................................................... 4-5
Key Programming .............................................................. 4-1, 4-4
Keyboard ............................................................................ 1-5, 1-7
Keys
  ASCII ............................................................................. 1-6
  Cursor/Numeric Pad ....................................................... 1-6
  Function ......................................................................... 1-6
KILL Command .................................................................... 11-10

LEARN Command .............................................................. 4-1, 4-4
LEFT Command ................................................................... 6-6
LINE Command .................................................................. 8-5
Lightness ............................................................................ 7-2, 7-3

Macros ................................................................................. 4-4
MAP Command ................................................................... 7-2
MARGINS Command .......................................................... 5-3
Memory
  display ........................................................................... F-1
  graphic ........................................................................... F-2
MIX Command .................................................................... 7-3
Monitor .............................................................................. 1-4
MONITOR Command .......................................................... 5-2

Numeric parameters ............................................................ 3-2
INDEX

PAD Command .................................................... 5-5
PARITY Command ................................................ 5-7
PASS Command .................................................. 11-10
PATTERN Command ............................................ 7-4
PERIPHERALS Command ........................................ 11-5
Peripherals Data List ......................................... 11-5
Peripherals supported ......................................... 11-1
PIE Command .................................................... 8-8
Plotter Language Commands .................................... 11-12
POLYGON Command ............................................. 8-6
PROMPT Command .............................................. 5-13

Raster unit ..................................................... 8-8
RDOWN (Roll Down) Command .................................... 6-11
REPORT Command .............................................. 3-8, 11-6
RGB (Red-Green-Blue) ......................................... 7-3
RIGHT Command ................................................ 6-5
RMAP Command ................................................ 7-3
ROM checksums .................................................. 5-18
RPOLYGON (Relative Polygon) Command ...................... 8-7
RSS Command ................................................... 5-12
Rulings .......................................................... 9-11
RUP (Roll Up) Command ......................................... 6-10
RVECTOR (Relative Vector) Command ......................... 8-5

Saturation. ...................................................... 7-2, 7-3
Scrolling ........................................................ 6-10
SEND Command ................................................. 3-5, 8-16, 9-18
SET Command ................................................... 11-1
SHRINK Command .............................................. 8-14
SNOOPY Command ............................................. 5-5
Split screen .................................................... 1-4
Start angle ..................................................... 8-8, 8-9
Status messages .............................................. 5-17
STOPS Command ............................................... 5-4
STRING Command ............................................. 8-12
Switches, COPY ............................................... 11-15
SYMBOL Command ............................................ 8-18
SYSTAT (System Status) message ............................. 5-17
INDEX

TAB Command .................................................... 6-8, 9-15
TEST Command ................................................... 5-18
Text and commands ............................................... 3-1

UP Command ..................................................... 6-3

VECTOR Command ................................................ 8-4
Vector LINE types ................................................. 8-6
Visual enhancements (attributes) .............................. 9-6, 9-9
VRULE (Vertical Rule) Command ............................... 9-12

Workspace ........................................................ 1-4
WORKSPACE Command ........................................... 5-2
INDEX

ALLOCATE Command ............................................. 11-7
ANSWER .......................................................... 3-8, 11-6
ASCII Code Chart .................................................. B-1
ASCII strings, delimited ............................................ 2-3
ATTRIBUTE Command ............................................. 9-7
Attributes
  alphanumeric ................................................... 9-5
  codes .......................................................... 8-16, 9-5
  field .......................................................... 9-5
  font .......................................................... 9-5, 9-8
  logical ....................................................... 9-5, 9-8
  numeric ...................................................... 9-5
  protected .................................................... 9-5
  visual ....................................................... 9-6, 9-9
  4025-Style .................................................. 9-6
BACKTAB Command .................................................. 6-9, 9-16
BAUD Command ................................................... 5-6
BELL Command .................................................... 6-13
BUFFERED Command ............................................. 5-9
CIRCLE Command .................................................... 8-9
CLEAR Command .................................................... 4-5
COLOR Command .................................................... 7-1
Color
  background .................................................... 7-4,8-18,8-19
  boundary ..................................................... 7-1
  foreground .................................................... 7-4,8-18,8-19
  vector ....................................................... 7-1
Color Standard, Tektronix 4027A ................................ A-1
COPY Command .................................................... 11-14
Command, descriptions of syntax .................................. 2-4
Command file, displaying .......................................... 3-4
Commands, format ................................................ 2-1
Commands, invalid ............................................... 3-3
COMMAND Command ............................................... 2-5, 5-1
COPY Switches .................................................... 11-15
Crosshair ....................................................... 6-1, 8-3, 8-15
Cursor ........................................................ 1-5, 6-1, 8-15